FICTIONAL REALITY



CONFRONTATION[®]

TWO BATTLE REPORTS, TWO RPG ADVENTURES AND TONS OF REVIEWS! Always 30% Off Cdn MSRP on GW Products All the Time!

Inline Mail order 30%

www.gc-minis.com

North America's Leading Internet Vendor of Games Workshop Products!

With the US/Cdn \$ Conversion, you can save up to 40% off the US MSRP everyday!

FABLE OF CONTENTS

20

22

30

36

36

37

38

40

40

43

44

46

53

61

69

Krvomek USA

90

RPG REVIEWS	
Contested Ground Studios	
www.contestedground.co.uk	
A/State	2
Review by Mark Theurer	
Louis Porter, Jr. Design	
www.lpjdesign.com	
Haven, Rap Sheet	3
Review by Mark Theurer	
Green Ronin	
www.greenronin.com	
Book of Fiends	3
Review by Clay Richmond	
Corwyl, City of Wood Elves	5
Review by Brian Ahrens	C
Nocturnals	6
Review by Mark Theurer	0
	7
Medieval Player's Manual	/
Review by J Michael Tisdel	0
Aasimar & Tiefling	8
Review by Graham Platt	
Fast Forward Entertainment	
www.fastforwardgames.com	
Demonwars: Enchanted Locations	10
Review by Larry Naeyaert	
Demonwars: Gazetteer	11
Review by Larry Naeyaert	
Encyclopedia Vanguard	12
Review by Mark Theurer	
Encyclopedia of Exotic Weapons	13
Review by Clay Richmond	
Book of All Spells	13
Review by J Michael Tisdel	
Badaxe Games	
www.badaxegames.com	
Unusual Treasures	14
Review by J Michael Tisdel	
Living Imagination	
www.livingimagination.com	
Charge!	16
Review by J Michael Tisdel	10
Paradigm Concepts	
www.paradigmconcepts.com	
Slaves of the Moon	17
Review by J Michael Tisdel	1,
Shadow of the Devil	18
Review by J Michael Tisdel	10
-	
Bastion Press	
www.bastionpress.com Doom Striders	18
	10
Review by Mark Theurer	
FANPRO www.shadowrunrpg.com	
Shadowrun: Man & Machine	19
Review by Duffy Carter	19
Keview by Dully Callel	
OTHER GAME REVIEWS	
Eos Press	20
www.eos-press.com	
Abuse!	
Review by J Michael Tisdel	

FICTION **Kryomek** www.kryomek.com Karetaker Security Walkers Written by Martin Fenelon **RPG ADVENTURES Dungeons & Dragons** Chariot of Tanith Ebar Written by J Michael Tisdel D20 Modern Rise of the Rat King Written by Gabriel Ratliff WARGAME REVIEWS **Pinnacle/Great White Games** www.peginc.com Showdown Review by Mark Theurer Games Workshop www.games-workshop.com How to Make Wargames Terrain Review by Clay Richmond LOTR: Siege of Gondor 10 Review by Graham Platt Majestic 12 11 www.mj12games.com Starslayer 12 Review by Mark Theurer For the Masses 13 Review by J Michael Tisdel **FANPRO** 13 www.classicbattletech.com Battletech: Dropships... Review by Joe Jeandervin Kryomek USA www.kryomek.com 14 Frontlines: Korea 1950-1953 **Crocodile Games** www.crocodilegames.com War Gods of Aegyptus, 2nd Ed. 16 Review by Mark Theurer **BATTLE REPORTS Excelsior Entertainment** 17 www.excelsiorentertainment.com Ultimate Warzone 18 Mark Theurer & Clay Richmond Rackham www.rackham.fr Hvbrid 18 Mark Theurer & J Michael Tisdel TERRAIN Fantasy Buildings, part 1 19 Written by Clay Richmond **MINIATURE REVIEWS Reaper Miniatures**

www.reapermini.comReviews by Mark Theurer, J MichaelTisdel and Clay RichmondThunderbolt Mountain73www.thunderboltmountain.com

Reviews by Christopher Carr	
Magnificent Egos	75
www.magnificentegos.com	
Reviews by Mark Theurer	
Jeff Valent Studios	77
www.jeffvalentstudios.com	
Reviews by Mark Theurer	-
Maidenhead Miniatures	78
www.xxx.com Reviews by Clay Richmond	
Kryomek USA	80
www.kryomek.com	80
Reviews by Mark Theurer	
Luftwaffe 1946 Miniatures	84
www.luftwaffe1946.com	
Reviews by J Michael Tisdel	
Adiken Miniatures	85
www.adiken.com	
Reviews by Clay Richmond	
Excalibur Miniaturen	86
www.excalibur-miniaturen.com	
Reviews by Mark Theurer	07
Privateer Press	87
www.ikwarmachine.com Reviews by Mark Theurer	
Pinnacle/Great White Miniatures	89
www.peginc.com	89
Reviews by Mark Theurer	
•	
20 QUESTIONS	
Magnificant Eggs	91
Magnificent Egos	1
www.magnificentegos.com	
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris	
www.magnificentegos.com	
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris	
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark	
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES	
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement	
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr	5
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel	5
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr <i>Random Terrain Placement</i> Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr <i>Random Terrain Placement</i> Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia	5
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures IFC, 93	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures IFC, 93 RPG Objects 4, 59 Excalibur Miniaturen 7	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures IFC, 93 RPG Objects 4, 59 Excalibur Miniaturen 7 Pinnacle/Great White Games 9 Wolfe Games 15 Reaper Miniatures 25, 70 Zombiesmith 27 BYMIL 29 Dark Age Games 32	94
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures IFC, 93 RPG Objects Excalibur Miniaturen 7 Pinnacle/Great White Games 9 Wolfe Games 15 Reaper Miniatures 25, 70 Zombiesmith 27 BYMTL 29 Dark Age Games 37	94 96
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures IFC, 93 RPG Objects Excalibur Miniaturen 7 Pinnacle/Great White Games 9 Wolfe Games 15 Reaper Miniatures 25, 70 Zombiesmith 27 BYMTL 29 Dark Age Games 37	94 96
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures [FC, 93 RPG Objects 4, 59 Excalibur Miniatures 9 Wolfe Games 15 Reaper Miniatures 25, 70 Zombiesmith 27 BYMTL 29 Dark Age Games 31 WarZone GTS 21, 39, 40 Crocodile Games 41	94 96
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures FIG Objects 4, 59 Excalibur Miniatures 9 Wolfe Games 15 Reaper Miniatures 25, 70 Zombiesmith 27 BYMTL 29 Dark Age Games 31 Majestic 12 Games 31 Park Basement Minis 51 Fantization 53, 73, 86	94 96
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures [FC, 93 RPG Objects	94 96
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures FIG Objects 4, 59 Excalibur Miniatures Pinnacle/Great White Games 9 Wolfe Games 15 Reaper Miniatures 25, 70 Zombiesmith 27 BYMTL 29 Dark Age Games 31 YarZone GTS 21, 39, 40 Crocodile Games 41 Dark Basement Minis 51 Fantization 53, 73, 86 Kagelior Entertainment 74, 95 Magnificent Egos	94 96
www.magnificentegos.com Written by Mark Theurer and Chris Clark NEW RULES Confrontation www.rackham.fr Random Terrain Placement Written by J Michael Tisdel FIGURE SCULPTING Chronopia www.excelsiorentertainment.com Devout Shadow Stalker Written by Excelsior Staff ADVERTISERS INDEX Great Canadian Miniatures [FC, 93 RPG Objects	94 96

RPG REVIEWS



ASTATE

intended for more mature audiences.

THE SETTING

A little more than half of the book (The Preface, The Precepts, The Place and The Power) goes into great detail about the setting of the game. The Preface is a piece of fiction that is only five pages in length and I really got a good initial feel for the rather bleak world. After reading the introduction my summing up would be something of a cross between and I'd have rather the order was switched so the book talked Necromunda/Mutant Chronicles/The Fifth Element/Demolition about skills, attributes and characters before getting into what Man, well something like that but not too much like any of them. rolls are made. Either way, I liked the intro fiction. The world of A|State is one of futuristic flying cars and people killing each other with rusty **SKILLS & COMBAT** blades for a scrap of food. The City, where our adventures/lives The rules pertaining to the mechanics of "how" you do what you most endless possibilities for play. The Precepts presents lots of in The Procedure (for info on die roll, modifiers and effects) and information about The City, some coming from simple text on but also in the form of short stories that do a lot to bring the starts off at your skill level and let's say you're firing a pistol world to life. The Place gives a map of The City along with a with a skill of 50 at close range. Your range modifier is 00% and play in but not enough to be a turn off.

CHARACTERS

ity differs from Dexterity in that the former deals with "large- in Pounds. Not everything has an illustration to go along with it The higher the better with a rating of 90 in an attribute is awe- images. In fact, all of the images in the book are computer genersome. When building a character you start off with points to buy ated and were very well done. attributes and skills. Attributes cost 1:1 until you get up to 70

and then they increase to x2 cost all the way up to x4 cost when AlState is produced by Contested Ground Stu- in the 90-100 range. Age can affect the number of points you dios and is a 254-page hardcover book. It's have for attributes/skills so you'll have to decide if you want to described as a gothic-horror science-fiction rpg, play a young buck full of piss & vinegar or an old geezer who's something that could turn out to be quite inter- seen everything...or somewhere in between of course. Your esting. It has a retail cost of \$40.00 US and is character concept (advantages and disadvantages) can also add/ subtract from your attribute/skill points with which you'll build your character, in a similar fashion to how they work in Champions. Finally, your upbringing play a factor in how you turn out, giving you attribute bonus(es) and extra skills. So, you're a collection of attributes, skills, and quirks that make you stand out against the crowd. Nothing too earth-shattering but also nothing out of whack, which leaves character creation as a pretty simple affair, but The Players section came after The Procedure section

take place is made up of many distinct differences in technology, want, whether that be rendering first aid, trying to bribe an offitransportation, status, accommodations, etc...that there are al- cial or splattering some guy's brains against a wall, are handled The Players (regarding specific skills and their use) sections and how television works, and is controlled, in the world of AlState, require a percentile (d100) roll to check for success. This roll very nicely detailed section on what you'll find crawling around (that's a good thing!) but let's say you are walking (-10%) in a through the alleys and tenements and who you'll meet. The poorly lit room (-10%). You're suddenly down to a 30% chance *Place* is not a short read at over 60 pages but it was very interest- to hit, but you can aim to improve your chances but that will take ing and tons of what is presented there could be 'ported over to time and if you're spotted you might have wished you'd shot other futuristic settings if you like. The Power is just under 40 first. Called shots are also allowed (-20%--40%) but aiming for pages in length and really gives you a good sense for who, or- an unarmored area might just mean the difference between life ganizationally, is doing what in The City. Criminal organiza- and death. If you don't take a called shot your hits are allocated tions, governmental entities, corporations, religious organizations to a random area. Combat rounds last 1-second so expect a lot of are all presented with enough detail to use them in an adventure lead to be flying around over the course of a short period of time. but also leaving room for a GM to add some of his own personal- If you hit someone and they have armor it might reduce the damity to. There is a mysteriously supernatural element to the game age or then again the hit might just come straight through. Shock in the form of the Shifted. There are many theories about the Points help determine how hurt you are but how many you take shifted but none can really tell the whole story about them. Are from a hit is determined by comparing the damage of the hit to they aliens, monsters, some other kind of horrors? None or all of your Resiliency (Health/10) and then comparing that to the hit the above? There are five races or types of Shifted presented, location to see how many SP's you take. If you accumulate more from the ghost-like Drache to the monstrously horrific Ubel that SP's than your Resiliency you might go unconscious and at SP's are described as having skeletons made of rotting wood with ex- equal to your Resiliency x1.5 you're about to die. Of course, a posed muscle and sinew and wearing tattered rags for clothing Serious head shot will also kill you. The system starts off pretty and carrying rusty blades to hack their victims into pieces. I easy with a d100 roll but does get into a few look-ups and comfound the background to be disturbing enough to want to explore parisons, but should flow pretty easily after a few times through it

STUFF

As you would expect, characters start off with a set of stats The Product is about 30-pages long and describes the weapons (Strength, Agility, Dexterity, Health, Awareness, Intelligence, and equipment that you'll want to buy. Since this is a UK pro-Willpower and Personality). Most are self explanatory, but Agil- duction (printed in Canada) I was not surprised at all to the costs scale body movements" and the latter with "fine manipulation". but those that are here are very well done computer generated

THE END

ously. I only found a permission statement allowing the copying sheet for firearms, one for vehicles, one for movement values / with an Index and a few ads. The index is very welcome but you can draw out your crib. could have been a bit more complete. As an example, I was searching for information on Resiliency, but it was not listed in VALUE the index. I found it in section where it should be but some page Everything in the Rap Sheet was easy to read and all of the flipping and skimming could have been avoided had it been in spaces were large enough to write in without having to resort to a the index.

VALUE

anything here. One thing that I really, really liked about A state really, and I mean really, easy to become a greasy red stain on the is that even though it's a thoroughly bleak and dark world that the ground in Haven and you might not want to go through writing characters find themselves, they are heroes and are expected to do good. I don't mean namby-pamby everyone hold hands and times higher) experience levels in any game you can get really pretend that things don't suck, but actually being good guys, dead really quickly so that's really a drawback to any character helping people out and giving a sense of hope in what otherwise folio, not just this one. The biggest problem that I have with the is a rather hopeless situation. Forty bucks is a bit higher than you Rap Sheet is it's very like to be obsolete soon (or maybe already might normally pay for a book this size, but it's a hardback and depending on when you read this review) because Haven is being that almost always pleases me. I found the setting very playable ported over to d20 Modern. My feeling on the transfer of Haven and the I did like the percentile mechanic for determining suc- to d20 Modern is that it will be great because there are undoubtcess/failure. Definitely take a look at the demo version (a 1.2MB edly more d20 Modern players out there than Haven players and PDF) available at their website (www.contestedground.co.uk) bringing the setting to d20 Modern will bring a well fleshed-out first but I think that if you like that you'll love the book and it modern dark action setting to one of my more liked games. So, will be well worth the price.



BASICS

Rap Sheet is a character folio, or "Player Resource Kit" as it's labeled, for Haven: City of pages (including a single advertisement page) of Haven. It will set you back five bucks.

INSIDE

The first three pages cover your basic character information like attributes, skills, special abilities, etc... and also has spaces for your three most-used firearms, something good to have on-hand and easy to find. For those that are artistically inclined there is a spot to sketch out your character. Two more pages are devoted to contact lists, which you'll probably accumulate a decent number of. If you live long enough, that is. Living long enough is a whole other story in Haven, though. The next two pages are reserved as an adventure log with enough space to write notes about six blood-soaked adventures. There's enough

playing, we always have one person that volunteers to be the The book ends in an adventure that spans fifteen pages and in- scribe (or report writer) for the current adventure. They usually cludes information (somewhat brief) on running a game of use at least two pages for a single adventure so I'd say that the AlState and several adventure seeds that can set up many new amount of room provided here is only adequate for some very games with some of the prep work already done for the GM. If limited amounts of information. If you're part of a "crew" or you've read any of my previous reviews you'll know that having organization there is a page for you to detail a pretty fair amount an introductory adventure included in a book is a big plus and of information about it. For the dog lovers out there, no not that this one will set the mood of the game and involve characters kind of dog lover but I'm sure they're floating around Haven right away. I like that it's scaled for 3-6 players so smaller somewhere, you get a whole page for man's best friend. Make groups will get immediate use out of it also. There are two ap- sure it's a bad-ass pit-bull or rottie that's hard as nails and willing pendices at the back of the book, one dealing with the timeline of to jump in front of a bullet for you. Then write up a new one. If the game world and the other with a glossary of terms that will you're into, well your character anyway, better living through come up in common conversation. A set of tables is also here to chemistry there is a page for you to list your three most used keep page flipping to a minimum, but I' d suggest just photocopy- drugs and their effects. For the kung-fu fighters out there, you ing them and the character sheet to keep out on the table. Curi- get a page for HTH combat maneuvers and training. Another of the character sheet, but not the tables. Everything wraps up environmental tolerances / hit locations and finally one where

microscopic script. If you're a big fan of Haven it's likely that you've already gone to the trouble to writing all of the stuff contained herein on your own so in that line of thinking you might First off, the "mature" tag is warranted but I was not offended by not get a lot of use out of the Rap Sheet. Along another line, it's and erasing exercises too often. Actually, at lower (and somefor Haven in general it's a great move and a good amount of the old material can be transferred across without too much trouble but products like the Rap Sheet are pretty much out of luck, except for players of Haven that want to stick with the original system. Sure, there will be some out there but they will start to fade Violence by Louis Porter, Jr. Design. It's 16 away if/when all haven support goes in the direction of d20. If you're old-school and plan to stay that way then the Rap Sheet is bound with a soft cover depicting the skyline can have some use for you but some pages might go unused if you don't have a dog, use drugs, etc... For me, I'll be waiting for the d20 version with bated breath so I can unleash it in my d20 Modern campaign.



BASICS

The book of Fiends is put out by Green Ronin Publishing. The book is actually a compilation of three works, two of which have previously been published, Legions of Hell, and Armies of the Abyss. The new work, which they added, is Hordes of Gehenna. This was originally scheduled to be published as a stand-alone book, but when D&D version 3.5 came out, it was de-

space here to write down some basics but not much more than cided to put all three into a single tome and provide the needed that. In my adventure group, regardless of what game we're updates to make all compatible with edition 3.5. It is a hard-

DARWIN'S WORLD

POST APOCALYPTIC ADVENTURES

"I do not know what weapons will be used in World War III, but I assure you that World World IV will be fought with stones. "

-Albert Einstein

DARWINRPG.COM

System' and the d20 Syste logo are trademarks of

subsidiary of Hasbro, Inc. and are used with permission



bound book of 224 pages. The book's retail price is \$34.95 USD.

The cover art is quite good, and the black and white ink drawings throughout the book are several cuts above the norm. As a whole I really like the artwork and layout of the book. It's well-organized and easy to use, and its even fun to page through just looking for quick ideas. Like the MMs, there is something for everyone in this book. For the serious campaigner there is a new class of demon worshiper called a Thaumaturage that casts divine spells and descriptions of the many of the rulers that can be found in the different layers of the abyss. Of if you prefer to just hack away at a few monsters, there are plenty provided to choose from.

For someone like me, a DM always on the lookout for more bad nasties to throw at the good guys, I think that this compendium of evil is a gold mine. In total there are over a hundred forty devilish monsters that range on challenge rating from one half all the way up to forty (though the vast majority have challenge ratings below twenty-five). There are also twenty-one Demon Prices detailed (and another ten on a side bar) that can be used as deities for the Thaumaturages. The Tables of Contents is very detailed making everything easily accessible without a lot of page flipping and in the back there is even a nice index. The most pleasant of surprises is found in the back: an appendix with a table ranking the Monsters by challenge rating. Whoo hoo! Why more people don't do this is beyond me. For DMs this is a real time saver. Thank you Green Ronin!

BETWEEN THE COVERS

As mentioned above, the book is divided into three main parts. I found it interesting that the three parts coincides with the three aspects of evil. Chaotic Evil is covered in *Armies of the Abyss*, Neutral Evil by the *Hordes of Gehenna*, and the *Legions of Hell* closes the loop by covering the Lawful Evil side.

The first section is the *Armies of the Abyss* and it spans four chapters. It is in this section that the Thaumatures are introduced. Unlike many new Classes that you find, this class comes complete with a VERY detailed description, new feats, new domains, new spells, and even new diseases (just what every player character looks forward too). My favorite new spells are Phantasmal Lover and Phantasmal Orgy. If you have to be beat up in a battle, these spells look like a great way to get back into fighting condition. I will have to make sure the party cleric adds these puppies to his repertoire next time. In total, this new class is detailed over a good eleven pages, so there is plenty of detail to really do a good job in creating a Thaumaturage either as a player character or as a enemy non-player character.

This section is also where the Demon Prices of the Abyss are detailed. There is a complete pantheon of evil provided giving Domains, Favored Weapon etc. for each Demon Prince. One of the more entertaining things to read is the paragraph called "Obedience" at the end of each description. In this paragraph, it is laid out in gory detail what the Thaumaturage must do every day to replenish his allotment of spells. I don't know, maybe it's just me, but reading what these guys have to do every single day just to have the honor of spreading their demonic master's influence would convince me to find a different career.

Finally, the greater part of this section is given to detailing the creatures found in the abyss. There are forty-two monster descriptions and one monster template (the Abyssal Dragon). As one might expect, most of these monsters are the stuff of nightmares. Most are demons, and all are chaotic evil. I have to say that the mind that these monstrosities sprung from just might be as twisted as my own.

The second section of the book is the *Hordes of Gehenna*. It is the smallest of the three sections and spans two chapters. The first chapter gives a description and background of Gehenna, which is a new realm of evil souls that is separate from the abyss. The second chapter covers the greater part of this section and details the creatures that inhabit this realm. There are forty-four monsters detailed here and most of these creatures are Daemons that are neutral evil rather than chaotic evil. Again these bad boys are not the kind of dudes you want to bring home to

mom, and its possible that these are even more twisted than the ones from the previous section.

The last section covers the Legions of Hell. This section has three chapters, but the first chapter is only a couple pages long where there is a brief description of the nine circles of hell and the devils that lord over them. The second chapter contains the meat of this section with fifty four monsters (a couple of them actually being templates). This crew is mostly Lawful Evil devils, and you will see some of the more familiar hell spawn creatures here, but there are plenty that are new as well. You may other miniature games you may have played.

sort. Again, these are well fleshed out classes and every thing for you. I personally don't see these classes used in a party, at least no in a party that I like to run in, but I definitely can see these guys as being a lead bad guy in an adventure or campaign.

The book ends with four appendices. The last one I already mentioned in the ranking of monsters by challenge rating. The other three cover things possibly of use to DMs building campaigns is even a brief description and a map of two fiendish cities, but these appear to be ther to wet the appetite more than anything. Also presented in an appendix is the new class of Unholy War*rior*, which is another great class for bad guys. This class seems all the essentials are given here.

VALUE

I think this book is a great buy. It's very well done and has all levels of material available. There is plenty of plug and play stuff that the normal DM can use, and then there is an abundance tures or campaigns around. The span of material here also inparty of any level.

I give The Book of Fiends high marks for artwork, organization, hard pressed to come up with any complaints about the book.



BASICS

Corwyl – *Village of the Wood Elves* is the companion book to Green Ronin Publishing's Bow I'll leave the art critique to the individual. & Blade. Like all Green Ronin books, this one is designed to drop easily into any fantasy cam- VALUE

crisis surrounding Corwyl, which, in turn offers a beginning for economics then the rest of the knowledge enclosed within it is play. Also, the many adventure seeds and plot hooks ensure that practically free. You can't get much better than free. Can you? Corwyl will remain a place of interest over the course of a cam- Buy it. Read it. Use it. You will not be disappointed. paign.

PRESENTATION

Where to start? The first thing that jumped out at me as I scanned this book was there were more gray boxes than normal for a Green Ronin publication. Normally, the gray boxes give level statistics for new classes or similar information. I read a few of these "new" boxes. Then I read a few more. What I found was an interesting and useful device. These boxes each contained tidbits of knowledge that would make the job of a game master much easier. At the top of each box was either the name of a magic item or the words "Interaction Seed." Below these even see some here that will remind you of evil creatures from titles are descriptions of the hook or the background and game stats of the magic item.

The final chapter offers up a few prestige classes for lawful evil What next? Well, there are 45 NPCs that can be used to interact with players, including Lavenzel, a 370-year-old female greater you need to play a character in one of these classes is spelled out treant. She has 180 hit points! So, players will probably want to stay on her good side. Now, on to a Green Ronin books usual substance: their writers are always able to come up with scads of new skills, feats, spells and classes. Corwyl is no exception. In chapter three the reader will find only one new skill, but there are twenty-two new feats. Yes, faithful reader, I said "twenty-two." The most intriguing feat is one called Tree-Linked. As the title implies the character has a tie to a particular tree. And the longer where the forces of organized evil have a prominent role. There this bond lasts the more abilities the tree imparts upon the player; from Intuit Location all the way to Awaken. This last ability endows the tree with sentience. As if that was not enough, there are sixty-six new spells. My personal favorite is Arboreal Archer. When cast on a tree it pelts the target with sticks and acorns. I to be the exact opposite of the Paladin class, and there is even a just like the mental picture that goes with that description. What handbook put out by Green Ronin (cleverly called the Unholy am I forgetting? Oh, yes...new classes. Two new core classes Warrior Handbook) that covers this class in far more detail, but and two new prestige classes. The core classes are the Ancestral Speaker (sorcerer-like) and the Terellian Knight (ranger-like). Animal Master and Tree Maiden are the two new prestige classes. Animal Master has a pretty self-explanatory title and the Tree Maiden (Tree Master if male) is the guardian of forests and sacred groves.

of material that the more industrious DM can use to build adven- Corwyl - Village of the Wood Elves, like all Green Ronin books is very well put together and edited. Everything is clearly laid sures that there will always be something available to slaughter a out and easy to use. I have only a single disappointment with this particular book: the artwork. "I may not know art, but I know what I like." (to quote The Joker) I did not care for the pictures used in this tome. The cover art is the best of the lot and it does originality, usefulness and playability. Try as I might, I would be it's job of giving a visual impression of the village. It conveys a look similar to what Peter Jackson gave us in The Fellowship of the Ring. Several different artists made contributions to this book. Some of their drawings I liked while others just did not impress me. But, I can't draw a stick figure, so what do I know?

paign setting. It is fully compatible with the As with all of the Green Ronin books that I have reviewed the 3.5 revision of the Dungeons & Dragons rules buyer will get plenty of value for his/her hard-earned dollar. set. This remote tree-top village can make an Corwyl - Village of the Wood Elves is a 96-page, soft cover, perexcellent home base for wilderness-oriented fect bound book. With a MSRP of \$19.95 that comes out to only campaigns or an interesting place for characters about 15 cents per skill/feat/spell/npc. That's a bargain in any to visit. This tome describes the current political and religious gaming endeavor. So, if you look at this book via my gaming



BASICS

used to.

INSIDE

pointed with any of the Mutants & Masterminds book's artwork the California coastline but it's definitely not the kind of place of raisins and then some! The whole book is printed on great Nocturnals but it felt kind of small to me. Of course, it's not suppaper and the production values of the whole thing are top notch! posed to be a huge metropolis. The included map did help me to After looking at all of the artwork I did wonder if there was more visualize it as being a bit bigger than say, Mayberry from "The reading all about Doc Horror and his crew I found this to not be thought, being about the size of Mayberry or Smallville is probaabout the Nocturnals from what I'd read on the Mutants & Masstanding of the setting and it made me want to start picking up some Nocturnals comics.

There are nine chapters in the book, starting with the *Introduction* that's only two pages in length but it not only gets the M&M Grimwood Cemetery are also provided. gamer up to speed but it also explains to non-gamers who might enough to fill your plate but there's also room to add on some happen to be Nocturnal fans why this book would appeal to them. more if you like. For the comic book fans this game supplement explains (according to Mr. Brereton, the creator) more of the character's Beyond Pacific City is one of the longer sections of the book origins than in any of the comics that have come out. For the coming in at 22 pages and it gives more details about where Doc gamer, you can look at this supplement in one of two ways (ok, came from and also lots of information about the other inhabithree but I'll save that for later). First, it can be used as a stand- tants of the campaign. Other local cities are described but not in alone M&M campaign to play in. Keep everything in Pacific the same detail as Pacific City along with other groups of good City (home base of the Nocturnals) and pretend that it's like Hal- and bad guys. One constant is that pretty much everyone that's loween every night of the week.. Or, you can just drop in Doc, not your standard beat cop or high-school kid has some kind of Pacific City and the rest of the spook-fest into a regular M&M horror theme to them. Horror may not be the best word to use campaign for whenever you need a quick trip into the surreal. here. Spooky might be better. Either way would work fine in my eyes.

The eight pages in The Story So Far it was enough information mat. Reading about them in the background text was very inforto keep me glued to the book without giving everything away all at once. If you're a fan of the comics you already have a head better feel for how they interact with each other. start so no need to get you up to speed and for the gamers I don't really want to spill too many beans here because I enjoyed read- I'm going to jump ahead to the last section of the book for a secing it so much and I think that you will too. No, Doc Horror is ond where all of the stat blocks for over fifty characters are prenot from around here. Yes, he and his daughter Evening (Eve) come out there somewhere. Yes, the rest of the folks involved come from the ranks of the undead, mutants, humans and just Ok, we're going backwards to look at Freaky Talent and Carpe about everything in between.

of a change from an M&M book like villains where you get a Nocturnals: A Midnight Companion is the next picture, some background info and then a stat block. I had to get supplement for Green Ronin's super hero into straight reading (for content) mode here but it really paid off game, Mutants & Masterminds. It's a 160- as each character in the troupe is unique and worth reading about. page hardcover book that retails for \$29.99 They are; Doc Horror, Eve Horror (his daughter), The Gunwitch USD and boasts a color cover and tons of color (an undead gunslinger), Polychrome (a sexy female wraith), Starand black/white interior artwork. This supple- fish (possibly the last remaining living example of an aquatic ment brings to life the comic book world of race), Firelion (a former cop whose brain and spinal column are Doc Horror and the rest of the Nocturnals housed in a cybernetic body), Raccoon (a bipedal intelligent rac-(along with their friends and foes) and is quite coon hybrid) and Komodo (a reptilian hybrid). This chapter was a departure from the regular super hero world that you might be an outstandingly interesting read and set up the possibility for lots of role-playing if your group decides to take on the roles of the Nocturnals themselves.

The first thing I did when I picked up this book was to page Eighteen pages gets you the background of *Pacific City* and sevthrough it looking at all of the artwork. I've not been disap- eral of its local residents and hangouts. Pacific City is located on so far, but this one really did blow all of the others away. That's that's likely to be on any guide of places to see. It's the kind of not meant as a knock on the other books because they are damn place that most people drive through because they have to so they fine, but this one seems like you really got your full two scoops can get where they are really going. It's a perfect setting for the artwork put in as filler to pad the page count but once I started Andy Griffith Show" but maybe not too much bigger. On second the case at all. I came into this book just knowing bits and pieces bly just about right. Enough large-ish buildings for enough business to keep the city going (and keep the mob in town), enough terminds forums but I walked away with a pretty thorough under- locals to buy and sell everything, a bunch of secret places thrown in to make a mess of things once in a while and people coming through town that really shouldn't be just to stir things up a bit more. Maps of the Nocturnals headquarters, appropriately named The Tomb (this definitely isn't the Avenger's mansion), and There's definitely

Next up is a Nocturnals story in comic book / graphic novel formative but it was great to "see" them in action and get a little

sented. All of them are easy to read, as you'd expect.

Noctem, Nocturnals 101. In these two chapters we're given great information for players and GM's. For players, we find altered In *Meet the Family* we hook up with Doc's rather bizarre com-versions of each of the Nocturnals in case you don't want to play rades, see lots of artwork of each of them and learn about how Doc Horror but want to play something similar. In that case you they came to be and who they are today. This section is all back- can suit up as Professor Raincrow. Each of the Noc's have an ground information and contains no stats or rules at all. It's a bit alternate version that has at least some resemblance to the originals on which they are based. A full-blown character generation M&M game I liked if a whole lot. If you're a Nocturnals fan I pretty significant changes from your regular super hero campaign, other than being much spookier of course, are that guns are a very present addition to nearly everyone (hero/villain/ regular) but the average Power Level is also lower. Think of starting out in the PL6 range instead of PL10 and don't be surprised if some of the really reality-altering powers are not allowed.

you'll find out how to make the setting your own but still keeping usual. This book has great cross-platform appeal for me and I it true to its origins. Everything from pulp fiction to cheap westerns to 50's horror movies is here and each has a place in Noctur- about a Mr. Monster or Elementals supplement for Mutants & nals. Sure, there are (and should be) horrific themes in a Nocturnals campaign but I didn't really think of this setting as "Call of Cthulhu meets the Super Friends". Sure, there are lots of Cthulhu throwbacks here. Of course, there are chainsaw wielding maniacs running around the streets. Damn right, the hellish and damned come out at night to wreak havoc, but this just didn't strike me as a blood 'n guts setting. You could certainly splatter someone's insides all over the outside like in Friday the 13th or A Nightmare on Elm Street and that would be ok if that's what you want but I got a much more Nightmare Before Christmas feeling from Nocturnals.

process is also presented which was welcome. Twenty-Two new think you'll like the book without the game and if you're an feats are also found here along with many guns. Yes, guns. Two M&M player you'll probably like it because it's tied to an awesome super hero game and definitely lives up to Green Ronin's mighty high production standards. What's missing? Well, to be honest a mini-adventure would have been nice. The inclusion of the comic was very nice, but I'm not entirely sure if it suitably took the place of a starting adventure. Earlier I mentioned two ways to use Nocturnals in M&M and indicated that I also had a third way so here it is. Pacific City and their residents (pretty much all of them) could easily be dropped into a d20 Modern Carpe Noctem is something of an inspirational section where game where your PC's investigate the strange, bizarre and uncan highly recommend it. What do I want to see next? How Masterminds. Yeah. that's the ticket!



Medieval Players Manual by Green Ronin Publishing is a 128-page soft-cover supplement for d20 fantasy campaigns that retails for \$22.95 USD. The book presents information necessary to set a campaign in a fantastic medieval Europe.

BASICS

Medieval Players Manual includes six chapters and an appendix. The first chapter presents the historical medieval world. The second covers an alternate magic

VALUE

Even though this setting is pretty far removed from your standard system specific to the setting, including new classes, monsters,



and magic items. Chapter three covers divine powers, classes and Finally there are relics, which replace your standard magic items. relics. Chapter four covers other classes based on the church, Oh, and did I mention demons and angels? Yep, they're here too. including new classes, while chapter five covers royalty, including historical characters. The last chapter covers general medie- The next two chapters present non-magical classes both royal and val culture - peasants, towns, nobility, law and some non-royal characters.

ANALYSIS

The Medieval Players Manual is designed for GMs who want to set their campaign in medieval Europe - specifically England. No, not a Tolkien-type fantasy world, but the historical medieval As for nobility, there is not much given for players other than a Europe. Yes, we're talking about having your party walking historical timeline of England and important characters such as around the streets of Medieval Paris, or Antwerp, or Rome!

This, of course, is a significant change from your normal d20 The books wraps up with information on Medieval culture. Here settings like Faerun. The first chapter addresses the general dif- is presented peasant life, towns, governance, money, trades and ferences - specifically covering religion, women, race, historical crafts, agriculture, property, fieldoms, manors and castles, chivaccuracy, and magic. In addition certain character classes aren't alry, law, courts, and of course penalties. There are also some supported - the Druids and Rangers are right out since they are non-nobility characters of note - such as Geoffrey of Monmouth based on natural magic and the monk class is definitely based on and Anselm of Canterbury. an appendix listing the feats is the oriental monks instead of their occidental counterparts.

The second chapter takes the magic angle and builds upon it. VALUE There are three groups of magic as practiced in ME Europe - Al- If you've read this far, you're probably wondering why anyone chemy, Astrology, and Astral Magic - these are your scholarly would want to play in this setting. Most all of the fantasy elemagic types. In addition, there is the natural magic of folk charms ments are gone - no wizards, barbarians, illusionists, or any kind and the spirit-based magic of Theurgy.

For each of these types of magic, this book presents feats, skills, and magical classes - Cunning Men, who are your village wise folk, Natural Magicians, who study astrology and alchemy, and the Theurge, who practice Theurgy and are deemed sinful by the Church. There are also prestige classes, such as the Necromancer and Theophanist.

The setting also limits what standard d20 magic can be practiced. For example, there are none of the classic wizards. Sorcerers and, with regard to their magic potential, bards are a special case and left up to the GM. There are also whole classes of inappropriate spells - anything dealing with the outer plans is out as are summoning spells. The former don't exist and the later are handled by Theurgy.

After turning magic on its head, the chapter does the same for monsters - creating a new template for "Beings of an Unknown Form" - which are not monsters per se, but earthly manifestations of spirits suspended between heaven and hell.

Chapter three does for clerics what chapter two did for wizards. First and foremost, the chapter covers medieval theology including God, creation, the Fall, the Incarnation, sin and forgiveness. On this basis, the chapter presents a new priest core class - based on the priests of the Church. On top of this are added prestige classes of the Crusader and the Templar.

Divine spells are replaced by miracles - and there are some classic d20 cleric spells which are not available. However, these are to take your campaign to the planes. MSRP \$19.95 replaced with charms. And there is the Saint core class and Hermit and Mystic prestige classes which take advantage of the BLACK AND WHITE charms.

common. The common classes include the non-magical roles in the church, such as bishops and cardinals, as well as philosophers and painters. For the various core classes there are associated prestige classes. Chapter Four also includes some campaign guides for abbey-based and court-based campaigns.

Geoffrey of Mandeville and Henry Plantagenet.

final part of the book.

of real magic. Plus, there's no really interesting sounding places just the old familiar London and Paris.

Well, this is definitely not the setting for everyone; however, don't dismiss it too quickly. It is a low magic setting, but it really isn't England and Europe of the history books. No, this is more like the Europe of "The Song of Roland", "Beowulf", and "La Mort d'Arthur". You don't have Castle Greyskull, but you do have Chaucer's train of pilgrims. And who's to say that the Nunne Priest is not really a Theurgist and her tail is more magic that art?

If you're interested in the history of the middle ages or you're a fan of the period romances, then what better setting is there? Also, if you're tired of the high-fantasy settings - why not try a trip through merry old England, stopping by Salisbury plain to marvel at Stonehenge and to flee from the Necromancers? Or, maybe your purse is lightened while traveling to Nottingham by a rogue and his band of men? If you're tired of the run of the mill d20 setting, come back to medieval Europe!



The latest book in the critically acclaimed 'Races of Renown' series fully details aasimar and tieflings, as well as half-fiends, halfcelestials and many of their cousin races. If you've been looking for an easy way to integrate planar elements into your campaign, look no further. This is your one stop shop for planar adventuring. Bursting with new rules and options, this book gives you all the tools needed to build and play planetouched characters and

Firstly let me mention the eye candy, we are treated to an absolutely stunning cover illustration and after having read the contents, I am even more impressed. In lavish colour and high gloss,



TAKE BACK THE NIGHT!

The monsters have lived among us for thousands of years, preying on the weak. The helpless.

But mankind discovered a new weapon to fight the creatures of darkness. "Dr. Jack" developed a way to tear the very essence of these horrors from their undead flesh and graft it into living blood and bones. For many years, the "Rippers" took back the night, and the hunters became the hunted.

The vile fiends of the world were backed into a corner, but under the leadership of Dracula himself, formed a "Cabal" of evil to combat those who hunted them. Their timing was perfect—for the essences the Rippers stole from their prey eventually corrupted the monster hunters. The very men who created the Rippers—Moreau, Frankenstein, and even Dr. Jack himself went mad and joined the Cabal!

Now Abraham Van Helsing and his mysteriously adopted son, Johann, the Harkers, Witch Hunter Serious Chapel, and a handful of other stout hearts are all that remain of the Rippers. It is their lot to carry on the Horror War.

Rippers: The Horror War is a complete miniatures skirmish game. The *Savage Worlds* roleplaying game is NOT required. Look for miniatures wherever you bought this book, or at www.greatwhitegames.com.









WWW.GREATWHITEGAMES.COM

tion is minimal but the layout is un-cluttered and well presented.

And so we come to the contents, beginning with a short introduction to the planes, from their many splendorous inhabitants, to their multifarious interactions, archetypes and core class possibilities. This is followed by an in-depth look at our two main pro- introducing this little beauty into a campaign setting. The altertagonists, namely the Aasimar and the Tiefling, their physical nate magic mechanics are thought provoking, novel and worthy ter classes. There are eight other planetouched races introduced presents full progression charts, priceless if you do wish to inand the half-outsider Cambions and Nephilim, there is even a clude these exotic and esoteric personalities into your campaign system introduced, for building planetouched versions of any world. race, even those of your own creation.

Next up are the predictable new feats, prestige classes and spells, I am very wary of using such terminology but I find the planesome forty-three, nine and sixty-five respectively. Interspersed touched and half-outsider character classes a rather exciting proswith these is a guide to planar nomenclature, encompassing pla- pect. If you are interested in all things extra-planar, you will nar types, planar relationships and planar travel. There are also count this is a high value product. If, however, the inner and two alternative magic mechanisms offered, for planetouched outer planes are new ground for you, this is a useful introduction characters and NPCs casting within the planes, planetouched an- but its true value lies in interweaving the planes into one endless cestry magic and coterminous conduits. This is followed by the, gaming canvass. again inevitable, magic items, a broad spectrum offered here with both generic and specific items included. Fourteen new monster types are expounded upon and all the above are rounded off with Typical NPC information for Aasimar, Tiefling, Cambions and Nephilim.

GOOD AND EVIL

The cover artist is to be commended, the art director, on the other hand, should receive a smart rap across the back of the hand, for although the cover illustration is magnificent, commissioning a piece entitled Aasimar and Tiefling and producing an epic portrayal of the inter and intra-planar enmity and conflict between an R.A. Salvatore's DemonWars: Enchanted Locations consists of 9 Aasimar and a...wait for it...a Cambion, or more accurately an chapters including a preface and an introduction. The preface, Alu-demon, is just unforgivable. This is the kind of priceless gaff I seem to collect. The aforementioned art director does redeem himself with the interior design and illustration, although again we have an anomaly. This time there are at least two of the interior illustrations whose artist does not receive an official credit. Strange but true nonetheless. One minor point, for some unknown reason I find some of the chosen typescript to be a little The Introduction talks about what is needed to play a Demondifficult to decipher but as I say, this is a minor point.

Yes we do have the seemingly endemic d20 typos but for once, these are not glaringly obvious and do not greatly detract from the work as a whole. One thing that is a little worrying is the seemingly wholesale repetition of information regarding the new planetouched races. Six pages from chapter one, 'Children of the Planes' are repeated in chapter six, 'Planar Perils'. It is only four or so pages, minus the illustrations, but if all such productions repeated 5% of their content I think we would all mark it as unusual.

new races are very interesting, opening up all manner of possible locales in the D&D world. plot threads but I did find the 'guide to building your own halfbreed' rather complicated and furthermore, one of the stated ex- The second chapter is called Andur'Blough Inninnes. It is the

this opening offering comprehensively portrays the entire subject amples does not concur with the table provided. Which is cormatter, both in feel and in content. The internal illustrations are rect? Your guess is as good as mine. Some of the multitude of of a consistently high standard, are mood setting and informative, feats and spells are interesting, to say the least and one or two of as all good gaming illustrations should be. The incidental illustration the prestige classes would be a worthy inclusion to a trans-planar based campaign, even as NPCs, but it did seem more like "Oh we must have a planar version of all the main character classes". There are exceptions to this and the Ethereal Pilot is, to my mind, a particularly promising example. From the new monsters I find the organ thief particularly beguiling and I shall waste not time appearance, their traits, cultures and even their preferred charac- of at least a trial. The typical NPCs information was a boon, as it

TRUTH AND DECIET

BASICS



R.A. Salvatore's DemonWars: Enchanted Locations is a soft cover book published by Fast Forward Entertainment. The front and back covers are full color while internal illustrations are black and white. This 128-page volume is a d20 System campaign setting book that retails for \$24.99.

INSIDE

written by Thomas Reid (who was also the co-author of the DemonWars Campaign Setting) is about the process of discovering the detailed world of Corona. R.A. Salvatore's richly detailed DemonWars novels are the basis of the DemonWars Campaign Setting and associated books.

Wars campaign: The Player's Handbook, The Dungeon Masters Guide, the Monster Manual, and the DemonWars Campaign Setting. The introduction also includes a bridge adventure which is really an adventure concept for incorporating the DemonWars Enchanted Locations in your world. All of the following chapters include the following sections: Introduction, History, Today, Layout and Bridge Adventure.

The first chapter is entitled St. Mere-Abelle. St. Mere-Abelle is a monastery and home to over 900 monks. It is considered the single most important religious site of the Abellican Church in all of Honce-the-Bear. It is also the largest repository of the pre-I find the clarification of classification and the planar types and cious ring stones, the magical gems that fall from the heavens as relationships quite informative and very useful. The class possi- proof of the one deity's favor upon the Abellicans. This serves to bilities were a welcome guide, well argued and balanced. The remind us that in the land of Corona, magic is scarcer than other

mystical valley of the elves of Corona. Andur'Blough Inninnes - and white. This 128-page volume is a d20 System campaign "The Forest of Cloud" in the language of the Elves is home to setting book that retails for \$24.99. about 100 of the Touel'alfar. The bridge adventure in this chapter is an outdoor adventure, naturally.

mountain setting with unpredictable weather and even more unadventure in this chapter includes a classic dungeon crawl with outdoor encounters and a magic weapon to be found.

The next chapter is called Tymwyvenne. It is the home of the lost race of elves called the Doc'alfar. These elves are dark- The first chapter is Goblins. Like the Goblins in D&D, these haired compared to their fair-haired cousins the Touel'alfar. The creatures are of smaller stature with little combat ability or inwoods surrounding Tymwyvenne are one of the most mysterious timidating presence. What they possess in abundance is a willand dangerous places on Corona. Very few travelers that enter ingness to do evil for the sake of evil and sheer overwhelming the area live to see their homes again. The woodlands are numbers. Goblins have several special weapons and a few new swamp-like and filled with monstrous undead and a guild of sha- feats, which are fairly interesting. The most interesting feat is man who create hordes of undead to kill or capture unwary trav- Incredible Dodge, a +3 dodge bonus against a single foe in comelers.

Chapter 5 is entitled Path of Starless Night. The Path of Starless The next chapter is Powries. Powries are the Dwarves of Corona. Night is a long and winding maze of tunnels, warrens, caverns And they are not your father's Dwarves. They are evil and hold and even worked halls that stretch for miles beneath one of the most other races in contempt. They wish to be the supreme race largest mountain ranges on Corona. As a matter of fact, the Path on Corona and it is the Humans that have provided the most reis the only method to travel from one side of the range to the sistance to that goal. There are a few racial traits, feats and items other. Among the inhabitants of the Path is a Gargantuan listed in the book, but none worthy of mention here. Dragon, a village of powries and many other creatures.

monastery of the Jhesta Tu, mystics of Corona. The locale sits fair-hair, bright, golden eyes and possess wings. The Doc'alfar high on the sides of a narrow gorge. It is a series of cliff dwell- have dark hair and eyes and are without wings. There are many ings built into the very sides of the mountain. The inhabitants are racial feats available to Elves. The Touel'alfar wings are usable a peace-loving people who prefer to convince their enemies of and several feats revolve around their use. There are extended the truth of the Jhesta Tu way rather than fight them. But the descriptions of the magical abilities of the Elves, too numerous to monks of Walk of Clouds are formidable fighters indeed. The list here. appendix is a compilation of the creature summaries found throughout the book.

VALUE

This tome is a necessary addendum to the DemonWars universe. While the original campaign setting was indeed interesting, it did rarely have magical abilities and rely on brute strength to defeat not have enough fully fleshed-out locations or detailed characters their foes. Accordingly, there are few magical abilities available to enable a dungeon master to create an interesting campaign, to giants. There are several magic items though and they are for-That has all changed with this book. There is enough detail in midable indeed. this book to keep a party busy for years. This volume provides so much detail, very little in the way of adventure creation is re- The next three chapters are of Humans. The chapters are divided quired. Previous reviews of the DemonWars Campaign Setting into regions. The first region is Alpinador. Alpinador is a remote mention a disturbing lack of magic in the environment. That is and forbidding northern region. Population centers in this region



there is more than enough detail in the Engaming for months and months.

BASICS

INSIDE

R.A. Salvatore's DemonWars: Gazetteer consists of nine chapters Chapter three is entitled The Barbacan. The Barbacan is a place including an introduction. The introduction talks about how to of unspeakable evil and miraculous good. It is a mysterious use the book and discloses what can be found in each chapter. Each chapter is about a different race or human nation within predictable encounters. The Barbacan is the original home of the Corona. The Chapters are all formatted to include the following Demon Dactyl, from whom the DemonWars saga is named. The information: Regions, History, Outlook, Society and Culture, Relations with Other Races, Equipment, and Magic and Lore. underground tunnels and tombs. It also includes a few significant Most chapters include a sample settlement of some sort suitable for use by Dungeon Masters looking for locales in which to set adventures.

bat

The third chapter is Elves. There are two different races of The last chapter is called Walk of Clouds. Walk of Clouds is a Elves: the Touel'alfar and the Doc'alfar. The Touel'alfar have

> The next chapter is Giants. Giants as a whole are a large, brutish race. Just like in D&D, there are several sub-species of giant. They worship the Demon Dactyls and will act on their behalf whenever asked. They lust for vengeance and warfare. Giants

an issue that is not resolved with this book, but can rarely be classified as cities, but are more like villages. While Southern Alpinador is more densely populated that the chanted Locations volume to ensure quality northern section, because it is such a difficult region in which to scratch out a living, the warriors are hardy and capable. Alpinadorans are considered barbarians by humans in other more sophisticated regions. Throughout Alpinadoran history, the use of R.A. Salvatore's DemonWars: Gazetteer is a magic has always been associated with evil. Therefore there a soft cover book published by Fast Forward total lack of magic in any form in this region. An Alpinadoran Entertainment. The front and back covers are would rather die than be healed by magic; would rather die than full color while internal illustrations are black be aided by magic and would never willingly use magic in their

own defense.

The sixth chapter is Honce-the-Bear. Honce-the-Bear is the most advanced and powerful of the human regions. It is possible to from small rural villages to large cities. The largest of these cities is Ursal, which is also the seat of the king. The population of Ursal contains three distinctions: Royalty, the common men and the Abellican Order, the clerics of Corona. All magic and equipment available on Corona can be found somewhere in Honce-theare no specific equipment or weapons listed for this region.

The next chapter is Behren. A land of nomadic wanderers and desert oasis kings, Behren is a theocracy disguised behind a simple outward look. A nomadic existence is required to survive in this dry, barren land. The city of Jacintha is both the religious and political capital of the country. It is ruled by Yakim Douan, Chezru Chieftain and God-voice of Behren. It has been ruled so for 850 years. The explanation for this is interesting and contained within the text. There are several specialized equipment items and racial feats available to humans of this region.

The last chapter contains brief descriptions of several other crea- Force Spec Ops and Delta Force and while these briefs are well tures including Centaurs, demons, Magma Wights, Mountain done they didn't give me enough. I think that information on Yeti, and several others. These descriptions are of a more gen- running a campaign using one of these groups as your PC's or eral nature. The applicable monster could probably be adapted some prestige classes would have been awesome, but unfortufrom its Monster Manual counterpart, but it is not included in this nately it's not in there. tome.

VALUE

This is a very valuable book if you are interested in the Demon-Wars Campaign Setting. The DemonWars: Enchanted Locations is, an overview of almost 40 organizations that the US has identibook (also reviewed in this issue) is another great and necessary fied as FTOs. I didn't expect prestige classes here and wouldn't book if you are interested in this setting. Unfortunately, I have have really wanted them. Yes, I know we're all playing a game realized that without these books, a campaign set in this environment would have to be almost entirely created. This book adds much needed detail in the creation of a fully-formed campaign wants to do this work it out on their own, of course. Again, I saw and is a necessary addition to a Dungeon Master's library.



BASICS

Encyclopedia Vanguard: Modern computer generated. A \$24.99 USD price tag previously read weapons and is a nice addition. accompanies this volume.

INSIDE

Terror Weapons, US Special Ops, Foreign Terrorists, Munitions, Chem/Bio Weapons and Tables). I was kind of surprised to find Everything presented in the book was well done, but kind of left information on Night-Vision and equipment and Laser Range- me wanting something more. Like the section on the US Special finders in the introduction but I definitely learned something Forces. At two pages it gave a nice brief overview of each of from reading about them, including d20 Modern game rules for them but no Prestige Classes or maybe some campaign ideas on them that will translate into any modern campaign, not just a how to run a Delta Force campaign. Also, any kind of a minimilitary one.

The next two chapters have weapon and vehicle descriptions that range from the M16 (assault rifle) and M9 (semi-automatic pistol) all the way up to the M1 Abrams (Main Battle Tank) and the Nimitz (Aircraft Carrier). The weapon/vehicle stat lines are faexperience all climates within this country. Communities range miliar and easy to read and the computer generated graphics are crisp and well done and have sort of a technical-manual appearance in my eyes. To be honest, I don't see many modern games needing the stats for a Nimitz-class carrier but it's in there if you do. On the other hand, having a missing (or rogue) M1 tank as the objective for the group could work itself into a very fun sce-Bear. Humans receive no special racial traits or feats and there nario. The Terror Weapons Systems section is almost half the size of the US/Allied one but it is done in the same format; name, picture, up to a couple of paragraph description and a stat line. Out of all the vehicles I think the lighter ground vehicles and helicopters will be the most useful and can be used in any modern campaign setting. I have a vision of an Ogre-Rambo hanging out of a Black Hawk helicopter firing a heavy machinegun and blowing the crap out a bunch of terrorists.

> The US Special Operations Forces chapter comes in at just two pages and served to whet my appetite more than satiate my hunger. A couple of paragraphs each describe the Army Rangers, Army Special Forces, 160th SOAR, SEALs, Marine Recon, Air

> The Chapter on Foreign Terrorist Organizations (FTO) was similar in presentation to the US Special Operations Forces but I see this chapter's function completely differently. It should be, and here but I'm very glad that information about how to play a member of the IRA or al-Qa'ida was left out. Will someone who no reason for it to be included here and I'm glad that Fast Forward did the same, or at least didn't have room for it.

d20 The last three chapters (Munitions, Chem/Bio Weapons and Ta-(EVM20) is a soft cover book published by bles) give some more technical specs on the munitions that some Fast Forward Entertainment that describes the weapon systems use. The Chem/Bio section give a good breakgroups involved in the ongoing real-life war on down of some of these nasty agents in d20 Modern terms. It's terror and the equipment, weapons and vehicle not exhaustive, but it didn't really need to be. It covers the more systems that they use. It sports a night-vision well-known stuff like Anthrax, Smallpox, Sarin and Chlorine (ish) cover and grayscale interior art that is (and others) well. The tables do a lot of "summing-up" of the

VALUE

While it does contain good information on terrorist and the mili-EVM20 is broken into eight sections (Intro, US/Allied Weapons, tary forces that combat them I found the book as a whole to be less useful than I had expected, for my d20 Campaign anyway. adventure would have been welcome. The section on Foreign Terrorist Organizations, however, was quite good in my eyes and will prove as a good starting point for a GM that wants to have

their party of heroes go up against some of these real-life evil- glance through the tables some of the entries you will more than doers. If you're running an Urban-Arcana modern campaign then likely want to look up and read to see why some of the numbers I'm afraid that you're not going to get a lot of bang for your buck seem out of place (for instance there is one sword that has unrehere. If you're wanting to start off a modern campaign in the real markable characteristics, but has a price tag of 5,000 GPs!) I world fighting real enemies then you'll want to take a look.



BASICS

Forward Entertainment and is 3.5 compatible.

All of the weapons provided in the book are actual weapons gleaned from history. The periods of history that these weapons chance that it could ruin your whole day (for example, lets say a come from are widely varied going from ancient times to relatively modern pre-industrial times. In addition to the weapons and their descriptions, The Encyclopedia of Exotic Weapons has a VALUE short section in the front where there is an introduction to the This book is well done and easy to use. It has something for book and how the entries are laid out, additional rules are introduced, three new weapons categories are given, a new skill, and whether or not you might be interested in dropping the money for five new feats. Most of the new rules, skills, and feats are related to weapons that use gunpowder. The book's retail price is \$24.99 USD.

BETWEEN THE COVERS

giving you an idea of what part of the world and perhaps what time period the weapon is from. The second part is the historical of course you have a special flare for the exotic. description. Here, more detail is given describing when and where the weapon was used and by whom. Sometimes it even goes into why the weapon was developed in the first place. The third section gives the fantasy background of the weapon. Here a possible history is presented to allow the weapon to fit easily into any RPG game that is based in a fantasy setting. Included in the background are the races that use it and parts of the world where this weapon might be found. This section I thought was a lot of fun to read and have to give the authors credit for a job well done. For many of the weapons the fantasy background also includes enchanted versions of the weapon that again are well done. I found myself wishing that they had added even more. had spells? Anyway, there are both arcane and divine spells - and The last section of the entry gives details concerning game rules that apply to the weapon for those weapons where there are additions or modifications to the normal rules.

After all of the weapon entries, there are several pages of tables. The tables are broken up into weapon types light-melee, onehanded, two-handed, ranged, gunpowder, and siege & cannon ANALYSIS weapons. In addition there are a few small tables for reloading The book is broken down into two major portions - and introductime, crew requirements and siege engine construction. The ta- tion which lists all the spells by core class, level, and for Sorcerbles are more than a little useful, as I don't know how we would ers and Wizards, by school. Spells from the Players Handbook have survived without them. Speaking from experience, if you are listed in normal type, and spells from other sources are listed

thought it was a typo, but after reading the entry for the weapon, found that it was indeed accurate.

The Encyclopedia of Exotic Weapons is a full The one thing that you will either find of concern or as a pleasant size softbound book that sports over a hundred surprise is the presence of gunpowder weapons. Somewhere new weapons for d20 RPG games. The book is close to a quarter of the weapons presented in the book use gun-128 pages with each weapon normally being powder. The guns in this book are nowhere near the quality of given a full page of description. Simple pen an modern firearms and are along the lines of the blunderbuss, flintink drawings accompany the description of lock, and matchlock for the most part. However since gunpoweach weapon and the cover is adorned with a der may not be in the run of the mill fantasy RPG game, a decifull color cover. The book is published by Fast sion will have to be made whether or not to allow its introduction into the game. I will say that having these weapons is not exactly free of risk. Included in the book are fumble tables for gunpowder weapons, and if you fumble with one of these things there is a cannon decides to explode in you face).

gamers and an extra something for history buffs like me. But this book is a toss up. When push comes to shove, although the weapons in the book may be cool and fun to add here and there, I can't see that there is a whole lot of value added to your average game. The one aspect of the book that I can see being of definite value is the gunpowder weapons, since rules and tables for their The one hundred seven weapon entries (and by the way, over a use might be completely new to some fantasy campaigns. Howdozen of these entries detail more than a single variant) are or- ever, it is those very sections that would also the least used by ganized in alphabetical order. A very detailed Table of Contents GM's that do not wish to add gunpowder to their world just yet. in the front makes it a breeze to find any particular weapon you I guess the bottom line for me would be deciding if you were are looking for. The entries themselves are organized in a way interested in using gunpowder weapons. If the answer is yes, that I personally like. First there is the general description giving then I believe you would find this book very useful and worth the a physical description and some general facts about the weapon cost. If the answer is no, then I think the it's usefulness would be limited, and thus not make it to the top of my "to buy" list unless



Published by Fast Forward, the "Book of All Spells" is 448-page soft-bound source book for d20 fantasy games. The book contains an alphabetical list of spells from the d20 core rulebooks as well as other sources. It will set you back \$34.99 USD.

BASICS

"The Book of All Spells" is just that - a big book of nothing but spells. Did I say this book

a lot of them. There are lots of spells and then, there are more spells. I've not seen this many spells since the grand international spell convention where all the spells were listed - and this book has more. This, by the way, is a book of spells. Lots of spells. Yep, there are a lot of spells in the Book of All Spells.

in Bold Face. In addition to the PHB, "The Book of All Spells" includes spells from:

Encyclopedias Arcane... by Mongoose Publishing Illusionism Elemmentalism Enchantment Battle Magic Chronomancy Constructs Shamans

Quintessential... by Mongoose Publishing Cleric Druid Paladin Witch Wizard

Complete Monstrous... by Fast Forward Entertainment Fighter's Compendium Undead Compendium Wizard's Compendium

And also from Fast Forward Entertainment Cloud Warriors Encyclopedia of Demons and Devils II Devils Player's Guide

From Alderac Entertainment Group Dungeons Evil Gods Good Undead Mercenaries

From Sword and Sorcery Studios Relics and Rituals

From Sony Entertainmen Everquest Role Playing Game Player's Handbook

From Paradigm Concepts Forged in Magic

From Bastion Press Spells and Magic Villans

From Fantasy Flight Spells and Spellcraft

In short - this book has tons of spells that are not restricted by license.

spells in here. I believe them, though I wasn't about to count 'em. ones which are not required to cast a spell, but which add damchange that the editors made to the spells they transcribed.

There is no index, but with the spells listed in alphabetical order, there's no need. A table of contents gives the pages where each letter starts.

VALUE

This book has a lot of spells in it. I don't know if I've said that before, but it bears repeating. As such, this book is not of interest to pure fighters and rogues. But, if you're a spell slinger of any kind, then this book is an excellent reference work. It had just tons of spells in it. This book is definitely a reference work - it will be used between games by GM's to create adventures and by players to advance their characters. It is too cumbersome for use during a game. Once I realized this, it made me start to wonder if publishing this in book form was the best idea.

Given that this is basically a database of spells - and a large one at that; did I say this book has a lot of spells? - it would have been better in an electronic format. In a database format, you could pop the disk into your computer and search by class, level, school, key word, component, casting time, range, target, or anything else. If you were luck enough to have a laptop, you could have it under the table for a quick look-see in the middle of a game. This book is a good value for spell slingers and GM's, but an electronic version would be a must have for everyone!



The Book of Unusual Treasures, by Badaxe Games, is a 94-page soft cover supplement for d20 fantasy RPGs that provides an immense assortment of unusual treasures, all with a retail price of \$13.95 USD.

BASICS

"The Book of Unusual Treasures" has five chapters and six appendices. The chapters focus on the different types of unusual treasures

while the appendices provide supplementary material. First off, this book is not simply a list of miscellaneous magic items like Alexander's Amazing Ambidextrous Articulated Arachnid*. This book has many mundane and magic items that are unique. Not everything here could be the object of a quest, but almost everything is interesting. The treasures are organized by type and each is presented with a short write up that covers its appearance, special features if any, and base value.

ANALYSIS

The first chapter is composed of books - mundane, spell, and special. The books range from a 600 gps mundane blank book of excellent workmanship to the special Book of Bows, which is valued at 61,000 gps for it instructions on how to craft five different magic arrow types (Arrow of Animate Dead, Arrow of Domination, Arrow of Multiple Strikes, Explosive Arrow, and Arrow of Internal Agony). The spell books provide more character than just finding a magic scroll - for example there is Sumarlidi's Workbook which includes Fire Shield, Grease, and Guards and Wards among other spells.

After the first section comes the meat of the book - the alphabeti- Chapter two is the largest in the volume and deals with arcane cal listing of spells. The back cover says that there are 1,700 spell components. These are supplementary spell components; Each spell is presented in the "new" 3.5 format. This was the only age, range, duration or other effects to spells. Some examples are Flesh of a Drider, which can double the duration of a spell, or Dirt from a Grave, which adds a 1d4 Constitution loss to a spell's

SHE'S ONE IN A BILLION.

IF YOU PLAY WOLFE GAME'S SILENT DARK, SHE'S JUST THE TIP OF ONE VERY COOL ICEBERG. BILLIONS OF POSSIBLE COMBINATIONS, FAST-PLAYING RULES WITH AMAZING DEPTH, AND FREE RELEASES EVERY MONTH. CHECK US OUT: HTTP://WWW.WOLFEGAMES.COM effect. The spell components are subdivided by alignment and Conquistador Cossack, Cuirassier, Dragoon, Gurkha, Housecarl, type, such as force, language, or kind.

Chapter three covers arms and armor - most of which are nonmagical. What's unusual about any flavor of +2 armor? For each entry, there is a appearance description, value, special rules, as well as appraisal information. The appraisal information is meant to be used by the GM to help magnify the mystery of the unusual item. Why go the the trouble of including a different kind of breastplate if you're only going to let the PC's read about it on the ANALYSIS label?

Chapter four presents clothing and jewelry. Yes, Virginia, there is more to treasure than weapons and gold. Like the arms and arcoats, dresses, jerkins, scabbards, tunics, boots - you name it!

Chapter five ends the treasures with a miscellaneous section. This tical miniatures game - one who would rather live the story than is where everything that was a book, clothing, armor, weapons, spell components, or jewelry is presented. The list includes scroll cases, other kinds of books, goblets, musical instruments - everything one would find in a Bizaar of the Not At All Ordinary.

The appendices cover information related to the treasures. Ap- medieval warfare and how a fantasy setting would affect things. pendix One lists over sixty new spells, and one new summoned creature, that are associated with some treasures. Appendix two includes over twenty new feats - my favorite is Dwarven Mug Fighting. Appendix three presents unusual poisons and appendix needed to keep a siege the size of Helm's Deep from becoming a four is unusual materials. The final appendix includes four new skills. The book ends with a complete listing of all the treasures by value.

VALUE

If you're a DM who likes designing your own adventures - or at least heavily editing published ones, then this volume is a must have. These items are usual, and in most cases, unique. The will add a whole new dimension to your encounters - one that until now was only present when you rolled a new item on the Miscellaneous Magic items table in the DM's Guide. Oh, if you're a player - stay away. Your DM will definitely be picking this book up and you don't want to spoil the surprise.

* Alexander's Amazing Ambidextrous Articulated Arachnid -This item appears as a heavy, brass trimmed leather backpack. It For example, what is it like to serve in a Lawful Good army? Or, is covered with many small pockets on the outside, but does not for that matter, a Chaotic Evil raiding force? Though not romanhave a single large flap. When the activate word is spoken, eight tic to movie makers, logistics play an important part of any cambrass legs extend out from the backpack which allow the wearer paign - either military or role play. How does one feed an army of wizard. Value: 12,000 gps.



d20 adventure. Imagination with a retail price of \$19.95 USD.

BASICS

The book includes three new base classes - the lent. Soldier, the Mariner, and the Monarch. To these classes, it adds thirteen new prestige classes - Bounder, Centurion, Chaplain,

Keshik, Lancer, Landesknecht, and Trench Fighter. To round out the character class chapters, there are over fifty martial feats for both soldiers and sailors. With the characters out of the way, the book turns to a treatment of warfare in a fantastic setting. Chapters in this section include Magic in Warfare, Culture and Economy in Warfare, and Presentations of War and Tactics. The final chapter addresses the role of player characters on the battlefield.

"Charge!" is not a set of miniature rules that can be incorporated into a role-playing game. It is not a "Warhammer" or "Warmachine". If you are looking for that, there are plenty of other supplements and systems out there. No, "Charge!" is somemor, these descriptions include appraisal information. There are thing completely different. It sets out to capture the feel of a war or a campaign season for a role playing game. This book is written for the Role Player who doesn't want to get involved in a tacmove the models. The purpose of "Charge!" is to make warfare more important to player characters and to make the player characters feel that they are part of a Grand Armee.

> The authors have done an excellent job of analyzing ancient and Incorporating historical armies into a fantasy setting can quickly result in a relatively low level character wiping out entire regiments of troops with a simple Fireball spell. Something more is trivial encounter. While the authors have provided quite a bit of information on martial classes and prestige classes, the real value of the book is in how they have handled war in a fantastic realm. For example, there is a detailed discussion of permanent fortifications and how they would function in the fantasy world. While you might imagine your castle to look like Neuschwanstein (http://www.hohenschwangau.de/323.0.html), what does it matter to a high level Druid with a ready Rock to Mud spell?

The chapter on Magic and Warfare not only addresses these issues, it also provides new spells - pre-battle rituals such as Mass Magic Weapon or Teleportation Guard. Who wants a Conan wannabe to appear in the midst of the Praetorian Barracks? In addition to the military arts, the book addresses the unique social aspects of a d20 game and how they affect armies and warfare. to climb as if under a "Spider Climb" spell cast by a 9th level dryads and treants? Is there a Miracle-Gro (R) Commissariat among the camp followers?

> 'Charge! A Military Rules Supplement" by There is also the society that exists in an army on campaign. The Living Imagination, Inc. is a 128-page soft- dark alleys of an ancient city pale in comparison to the debauchcover supplement for d20 fantasy campaigns. ery and evil available in the train and tents of the camp followers. The book presents rules and information for If your player characters are part of an army, fighting the enemy incorporating military campaigns and wars in a may be the small part of their adventures - there are the harlots, It is published by Living the pimps, the black market, and worse. Finally, the book takes a close look at actually running battles in a way that is more narrative that tactical. A way in which the PC's have a role to play, but they aren't the Manhattan Project of the Roman Legion equiva-

VALUE

PC's wiped out the enemy's army single handedly, or the troops were simply spectators as the PC's fought the Necromancer or Demon Prince. Sometimes I would try to convert the PC's into would remove all the character from the characters.

The difference, however, is that they saw a third option - and that GM's who wish to have their own "Battle of the Five Armies" or choose which of these would best fit into the campaign. a fantastic version of "Austerlitz", this is the one must-buy supplement of the year.

"Slaves of the Moon: The Essential Guide to Lycanthropes" is 96-page soft cover supplement for d20 fantasy campaigns that provides rules and background for different lycanthropes. It is published by Paradigm Concepts and has a retail price of \$19.99 USD.



BASICS

scription of lycanthrope player characters. The shape changes included in this volume are

the moon, as well as how to include lycanthrope characters in with a discussion of magic items for and about shape changers. your campaign.

ANALYSIS

Inga: "Werewolf!" Dr. Frederick Frankenstein: "Werewolf?" Igor: "There." Dr. Frederick Frankenstein: "What?" Igor: "There wolf. There castle." -- "Young Frankenstein"

The introduction to "Slaves of the Moon" gives a quick historical overview of lycanthropes in myth and legend - from the romanesque werewolf through the more obscure Polynesian man-shark. The term "lycanthope", of course, refers to werewolves but Dungeons and Dragons has historically used this to refer to all man- VALUE ner of man-animal shape changers. This volume uses the D&D meaning of the word.

The first part of this volume covers the culture of the different lycanthropes types in detail. This includes information on the culture, their history, philosophy, organization, as well as religion. Quite a bit of thought went into this part of the book - as each type has its own feel - from the noble guardian Werebear (like Beorn in "The Hobbit") to the secretive Wererat (like Master Splinter of "Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles").

This initial information is then used as the basis for the various Lycanthropic characters. Lycanthropic PC's are obviously more

powerful than their "normal" comrades. As such, the different I've been playing RPG's for decades. The romance of the War types are presented as a character class rather than a template or a Against the Darkness has always sparked my imagination but I've prestige class. The innate abilities of the lycanthrope are gained never had it successfully incorporated into a campaign. Either the through level advancement. This is done rather than using the Effective Level mechanism employed in other D&D manuals. Probably the central aspect of the lycanthrope PC is how he gained this ability. "Slaves of the Moon" presents three different table top generals, but then the limitations of the table top game mechanisms. The first is the common affliction method where the character has contracted and adapted to the Lycanthropy disease -I guess they didn't "stay off the moors!". There is also the natural The authors of "Charge!" obviously had this same experience. lycanthrope - where the ability breeds true like in the movie "Underworld" as well as the tainted bloodline where only certain is what they have presented in this book. For both players and offspring have the shape changing ability. The GM is free to

> After dealing with the genesis, "Slaves to the Moon" presents the abilities common to all lycanthropes followed by details on each class. After the base classes, the volume gives prestige classes; some are available to any lycanthrope, such as the Bestial Warmaster, while others are restricted to one of the types, such as the Emerald Claw for Weretigers. While the base classes are interesting, it is the prestige classes that really build upon the background and society presented earlier in the book. After the prestige classes, there is a list of twenty-five lycanthrope specific "Slaves of the Moon" provides a detailed de- and general feats - from Armored Shapechange and Feral Rage to Material Transform and Reduce Size.

> Werebears, Wereboars, Wererats, Weretigers, Then the ticklish issue of Magic and lycanthropes is addressed. I and, of course, Werewolves. In addition, there say ticklish because how does a werebear cast spells with verbal are 13 Prestige Classes, new feats, magic, and semantic components when in bear form? After addressing magic items, and lycanthropic magic items. this issue, "Slaves to the Moon" lists twenty-four new spells for There is also information about the various and against lycanthropes. Not surprisingly, there are quite a few cultures of the lycanthropes, lycanthropes and Druid spells in the mix. The character section is rounded out

> > Most of "Slaves of the Moon" is directed at players, but the last sections are for GM consumption. No, its not super-secret information, but it is a frank discussion of how to incorporate the lycanthrope into the campaign as players rather than monsters. Topics covered include the lycanthrope's role in society, how they interact with the humanoid races, as well as the perils and pitfalls of including them in a campaign.

> > The book ends on the Moon and how it effects lycanthropes. Various magical powers or general effects are provided so that the "Blood Moon" is something more than just a really colorful lunar event. My advice is to hide.

Man, what other review will you read this year that has references to "The Hobbit", Polynesian mythology, "Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles", numerous werewolf movies, and a Mel Brooks movie?

Along with Vampires, Werewolves and similar creatures are the most popular gothic monsters. There are movies, books, and quite a bit of information for RPGs. This book is not exhaustive - there are quite a few man-animal hybrids that are not covered - but it does an excellent job of setting up the lycanthrope PC and integrating it into the d20 system.

If you're a fan of Lon Chaney Jr, then I highly recommend this tightly with the Arcanis world, so it will take some work to lent way to do that. And, in closing, I'll just quote Warren Zevon ture, the better it will be. - "I saw a werewolf drinking a pina colada at Trader Vik's - and his hair was perfect!"



BASICS

"In the Shadow of the Devil" is a 80-page softback d20 fantasy adventure for 4 to 6 players of sixth to eighth level by Paradigm Concepts, VALUE player who may be going through this advenbe a spoiler rich review.

SYNOPSIS

A party of adventures are hired to insure the delivery of a valuable present to a royal wedding. The present is delivered and then stolen, so the party follows after the thief. Hot on the trail of the thief, the party soon learns that all is not what it seems. Hounded by vampiric forces, the party learns that the present is actually a key to an ancient ritual which will defeat the growing evil power.

DETAILS

"In the Shadow of the Devil" is set in the world of Arcanis, described by the "Codex: Arcanis" also published by Paradigm Concepts. This adventure is the second module in the "Corvani Chronicles" series.

interest in the adventure.

points and soft points. The hard points are the pivotal and required encounters. The soft points flesh out the adventure or protime and interest, this adventure can be stretched out over many sessions, though it will take a minimum of three to cover all the hard points if you're group is of an average role-playing kind.

And this is definitely not a "hack and slash" adventure - it starts out as a simple guard job but quickly turns into a horror story. Good role playing and atmosphere can make this a much more interesting adventure than just killing vampires.

The vampires in this adventure are not your typical "LeStat" undead. They are more lupine that normal. Careful attention to the players from knowing what they are facing too soon. Personally, and how many crew you want to need to operate it. Medium, got to tinker with it.

to almost any campaign. "In the Shadow of the Devil" fits in working. Limbs are then selected (legs, arms and tails) depend-

book. For those who are looking to add a gothic feel to their cam- adapted it. Given the amount of world detail that fits into the surpaign but are tired of more vampires, then this book is an excel- rounding campaign, the more time spent "wiring " in this adven-

> The end of the adventure is final - there's really not a continuing threat or story line. However, there is enough information here to build a continuing story, if you're so inclined. You could also play the other modules in this series.

with a retail price of \$17.49 USD. If you are a This is a detailed adventure that has a good hook and twist to it. The change from a simple guard mission to a horror story line ture, please go read another review. This will can make for an interesting adventure for a normal d20 campaign. If you're running a long-term, epic-scale campaign, this would be a good diversion. Or, if you're looking for a short, selfcontained adventure as a break from other gaming, this is an excellent choice.

BASICS



Doom Striders is a 128-page soft cover book by Bastion Press for D&D 3.5 that brings lumbering war machines of magic and metal to your campaign. It's color cover depicts two of these mighty machines in combat with the rest of the normal sized army coming in from the distance. It will cost you \$22.95 USD to bring these giants to your game.

INSIDE

Over half of the book is dedicated to supporting infromation for Doom Striders is broken up into five chapters (Campaign, Conthe adventure. This includes 4 detailed maps, 6 fully documented struction, Combat, Captain & Crew and Allies & Adversaries) NPC's, 5 new monsters (including a new vampiric monster), a and an introduction. The intro is a quick two pages that starts to new prestige class, new magic items, new weapons, and new set the stage for the incorporation of mechanized walking war rules. In addition to all of these, there are full descriptions sites machines into your D&D game, but the Campaign chapter and denizens of the town of Dhakavaar as well as for the sites of (coming in at fourteen pages) is where you (as the GM) will be able to get your players into some really heavy metal. The easiest ways to incorporate Doom Striders is to have your players The adventure is laid out with two kinds of encounters - hard form a mercenary unit that hires themselves out to whomever can pay their fees (of course they could also be more restrictive in whom they sell their services to) or working directly in the servide interesting diversions for the players. Depending on your vice of the military of wherever they call home that happens to employ this new technology.

Doom Striders can vary in size from medium all the way up to colossal, with those on the smaller end of the spectrum really being worn like an oversized suit of armor (albeit, a considerably powerful suit of armor) and the larger ones being large constructs that are crewed by multiple operators. The construction section, about thirty pages, was a welcome read for me (an old Car Wars number cruncher) and did a good job of detailing how to put together one of these bad boys. When building a strider you'll first select a type of construction material and a torso size differences of the Ekimu from regular Vampires can keep the torso depending on how large you want the final construct to be I'd play up this angle and try to give the players the idea they're large and huge striders have space for 1 crew each and I expect facing an invisible Vampire faction and an apparent lycanthrope them to be the most playable in the smallish skirmishes that are faction. Personally, I can't leave a printed adventure alone, I've prevalent in most D&D combat situations. Construction materials can range from Adamantine to Necrotic Tissue and each has their own benefits and place in the game depending on the back-Though set in the world of Arcanis, the adventure can be adapted ground of your party or the armed forces for which they might be

around. Then it's on to armor and defenses; stuff like ablative shielding, energized armor and a reinforced infrastructure, and then choosing a set of controls and miscellaneous equipment. Of course, you'll need to pick an energy source (arcanofurnaces, then kit it out with weapons before marching off to war.

Of course, the real reason that you're putting together a strider, or multiple striders, is to go kick some ass so as you'd expect the combat chapter is next. Unlike the constructs in Warmachine, Doom Striders are piloted and doing damage to the machine also impacts the wearer (or pilot). They are not lumbering expendable hulks. If one or more fighter types in your party are wearing single crew striders then it is most definitely them, and not some summoned (or built) construct that will be wading into the ranks of the enemy. Sure, they'll be putting heads to bed, but they are by no means indestructible. You'll be keeping track of two sets of hit points (captain/wearer and the strider itself). The strider's hit points will be a multiple of the captain's/wearer's so I don't black and white interior art. It retails for \$24.99. expect to see legions of standard goblins running around in lots of big metal gobbo suits. Of course, a goblin hero might be able INSIDE to convince his chieftain to put him into one, but the rather con- M&M:C compiles previously published material from the followfor a player controlling a single character but might bog down if decent amount of new material. The subjects covered are: you're playing out a session where all of the PC's are suited up and are confronting a similarly armed/armored enemy force. Of Cybertechnology course, we're treading into wargame territory now and a dose of The first and largest section of the book, Cybertechnology, lists while. pages that make up the Allies & Adversaries chapter detail six concept is defined. Doom Strider units of various sizes (number of characters and size of their machines) and philosophies (from seeking the destruction of all magic users to dungeon exploration to bloodthirsty mercenaries). The book ends with 23 record sheets for existing striders and blank sheets for you to use to build your own.

VALUE

When I first paged through Doom Striders I got the thought of Adeptus Titanicus crossed with Dungeons & Dragons that would- parts are all covered. There is also some information on the man't immediately go away. Even with the varying size of striders I jor players in the implant business. still had this feeling after reading the book in greater depth. I Nanotechnology liked the technological advances here as I didn't find them to Unlike portions of the previous and following sections, this subterribly upset the fantasy elements that most of us are used to but ject is new to Shadowrun. Everything you need to know to inif you're a strict sword & sorcery purist you might be put off. I clude molecular machines in your character is detailed. The conwas not. In fact, I would not be opposed at all to one of the cept, history, sources, uses, and gear are all covered, as well as fighter-types in my D&D campaign to suit up. All of them would some reasons why (or why not) to use this stuff. be a bit of a stretch for me though. The artwork on the inside is Chemistry mostly very nice with the actual strider pictures being the best of This section is dedicated to drugs, gases, chemical weapons and what's in there. where artwork on the inside is better than that on the cover. I'm pounds. Additionally, rules for addiction and chemical dependsurprised that a battle scene featuring more of the medium-large- ency are included, just in case some shadowrunners cross the huge striders fighting amongst standard sized troopers was not "better living through chemistry" line too often. used. I ended up liking this supplement and will definitely offer Damage & Healing it up for inclusion in our game, but a sticking point is going to As you can guess from the chapter title, this section is all about come up in regards to miniatures. Of course, your first thought is the effects, both short and long term, of damage to cyberware,

ing on the size and how many weapons you want to be toting probably the same as mine and that would be to bust out some Warmachine figures and that's a very reasonable solution unless Bastion Press decides that they want to put together more elaborate tabletop rules and produce miniatures to go along with it. No, I'm not suggesting that is what is (or is not) taking place, I'm prayer engines, vampric harnesses and more to choose from) and just saying that it would be pretty darn cool and with miniatures being produced for some existing Bastion Press creatures already in the works, who knows?

BASICS



Man & Machine: Cyberware (M&M:C) is the most recent sourcebook for Shadowrun, Third Edition. It's an all encompassing look at advanced cyberware and implants for your Shadowrunner. The 160 page, softback book is part compilation of out-of-print material, and part new and updated information. As with the other recent Shadowrun releases from WizKids and Fanpro, the book is glossy covered, with

siderable expense and technical expertise that is required is likely ing books: Shadowtech, Cybertechnology, Neo-Anarchist's Guide to preclude tribal societies from using them. Hit point multiples to Real Life, Corporate Security Handbook, Cyberpirates, Lone range from 1 to 8 times those of the captain/wearer. Combats Star, Renraku Arcology: Shutdown, and California Free State, all involving a Doom Strider will not be overly difficult to manage updated for 3rd Edition where necessary. Additionally, there is a

heavy tabletop combat can be a nice departure every once in a all the types of cyberware available, rules for their use, and what Several new feats, three skills and two new prestige it costs in Essence and NuYen to acquire them. There are close classes (Doom Strider related of course) are presented in the Cap- to 100 different enhancements, including cyberlimbs that can be tain & Crew chapter, which takes up seven pages. The eighteen upgraded without further Essence cost. Additionally, the Essence

Cybermancy

This chapter covers the biological, technological, and arcane methods required to exceed the Essence limits of cybertechnology, and still remain alive. Exceeding the limits allows more cyberware than would be normally possible to be installed, but the costs and penalties are severe, and detailed here.

Biotechnology

Rather than mechanical upgrades, this section covers flesh upgrades. How to get, how to use, and the costs of enhanced flesh

This is one of the rare books that I've seen gear, poisons and toxins, explosives, and magical chemical com-

bioware, and physical bodies. aid.

Surgery

The final section deals with the environments and trials associated with cyberware and bioware upgrades, surgical necessities, and emergency medicine. There is a good amount of background information on how various grades of surgeons operate, from the duced Essence costs of many items now updated for 3rd Edition. exclusive and illegal, high tech, black clinics to the emergency services of a DocWagon.

VALUE

opposed to a background sourcebook. It very functionally com- consider crucial to a good rulebook, M&M:C has a full index and piles a dearth of previously published material, from many out- a reference appendix of tables. I' d recommend M&M:C to any of-print sources, and smoothly integrates it into 3rd Edition. Un- potential shadowrunner or GM with even a slight interest in cyfortunately, the efficiency that makes it a valuable rulebook also bering up. Just don't expect to fill any campaigns with story deleaves it a remarkably dry read compared to other recent Shad- tails from this one.

The concepts of Stress and owrun releases. The included backstory and flavor are all good, Wounds, as they relate to installed devices, are discussed, as are but quite minimal compared to the volume of rules. The informaadvanced rules for healing, doctoring, optional damage, and first tion presentation is very straight forward. None of the stories, pseudo chatroom dialogs, or color commentary of other recent releases are included.

All of that said, M&M:C is a good rulebook. Runners updating 2nd Edition characters will be pleasantly surprised with the re-The authors worked very hard to integrate all of the previously published and new information into the Essence and Stress concepts, while remaining grounded in medical reality. Most of the good selection of art is pen & drawings, rather than rendered Man & Machine: Cyberware is first and foremost, a rulebook, as pieces, but the majority is high quality. And finally, a point I





against his opponents. The box contains 80 cards and two pages of rules. Eos Press is the publisher and it retails for \$9.95 USD.

GAME PLAY

Each player has a starting hand of seven cards. The object of the game is to be the first player

to empty your hand. The other players score points for the cards in their hands. At the end of 5 rounds, a standard game, the player with the lowest score is the winner. The top card on the deck is turned over and the game begins. Each turn, the active player may choose the face up card or draw the one from the top of the deck. If the active player doesn't choose the face up card, then one of the other players may draw it, but then the must also draw an additional card. The cards are one of four types: Starts, Links, Specials, and Ends. Each card has a numeric value on it. These are used when totaling up penalty points for the round. The active play may then lay down a sentence starting with a Start card and ending with an End card. Other cards may be included in between as long as the arrows on the cards all line up

"Abuse: The Final Insult" is a card game for 2 and are the same color. Then, the active player reads the sento 4 players where each tries to score points by tence, prefacing it with the name of another player. Finally, the playing the longest string of insult cards active player may discard one card. Play proceeds to the left.

> There are four "furthermore" cards which can be placed between and end card and another start card to string two sentences together. There are eight blank cards that can be used as Start, End or any link cards. They cannot be used as special cards, like "furthermore". When reading a sentence with a blank in it, supply your own words. "Comeback" cards can be played when a player has been insulted by the active player. The active player must pick up his sentence, put it back in his hand and draw another card. Finally, there are "one-liners" which are single card sentences - they are both a Start and an End and may be linked with a furthermore card as normal.

VALUE

"Abuse" makes for a nice 4-player party game. It is definitely meant to be played in a spirit of fun. I'd even go so far as to say that it would be more enjoyable to play it without profanity. The game plays fast and can be a nice warm up while you're waiting for that last straggler for your weekly RPG session.



Keretaka Korporation Presents: Karetaker Security Walkers (KSW)

You're a busy Exec faced with dozens of decisions every day. The last thing you need to worry about is facility security. Unfortunately, lawless elements and corporate rivals are increasingly well-equipped and more destructive than ever. Demand has driven the cost of human security troops sky high, while the Nexus Military still refuses to release Helcat or Talos CBUs for commercial use. How can you ensure site security while meeting those tough budget goals? By using the latest cybernetic security device from Keretaka Korporation, the Karetaker®. Using a bi-

pedal chassis for maximum flexibility and mobility, Karetakers® are loaded with the latest high tech security devices, at bargain prices. There are five basic models, described below, ready for immediate delivery. Don't see the exact features that your Security Chief wants? We'll customize your Karetakers to fit your exact requirements.

KARETAKER STANDARD CHARACTERISTICS

- Height: an awesome 4 meters, to intimidate rioters and vandals
- Mass: 4
- * Size: 8

- Matrix)
- Chassis: Karetaka BSC Y-2
- Armor: Iridio-Steel Plated Weave-Shell (AC-6 Soft)
- Propulsion System: Randall-Hollings Mk XX Fuel Cell

URBAN ENFORCER (KSW-U1) (catalog #KSW-001)

Designed to handle those tough urban environments where insurgents used rooftops and upper stories to remain out of reach of security forces, until now. The Urban Enforcer has a highangle LMG, ready to take out those vandals throwing rocks terrain with special sensor requirements? The K-Scout Beta has from the roof. For crowd dispersal, the Enforcer carries twin heavy flamers up front, with plenty of flame-gel. A chin mount grenade launcher can fire tear gas, stun gas, or any standard grenade payload. Our innovative auto-magazine allows instantaneous selection of grenade type. In addition to the impressive internal sensor suite, an external 300 degree sweep multi-spectral camera is mounted beneath the Urban Enforcer's cabin, to identify and record any perpetrators in the security zone.

- **2xHeavy Flamers**
- * Grenade Launcher
- * Vehicle LMG (high angle fire only)

K-SCOUT ALEPH (KSW-S1) (catalog #KSW-002)

How do you patrol the perimeter of a facility located in rough, when you can call up the firepower of the K-Gunner, the ultidesolate terrain? Call in the K-Scout, that's how! Carrying extra mate crowd dispersal Karetaker®. Four hip-mounted Chain sensors to ensure immediate detection of threats, the K-Scout Guns provide enough firepower to sweep the streets clean. Up



Control System: Karetaka SCM Mk I (Security Combat has been lightened to have the extra mobility needed in uneven terrain. Armed with an LMG, the real business of the Scout is detection, with two external multi-spectral cameras, an onboard sensor suite second to none, and a hi-gain data antenna to ensure that security central gets all the data it needs to evaluate the threat.

Vehicle LMG

K-SCOUT BETA (KSW-S2) (catalog #KSW-003)

Faced with patrolling the perimeter of a facility located in rough an upgraded sensor array to meet those special requirements. Carrying an advanced electronic sensor array in the rear, the array can be programmed to detect specific threats at long range. Armed with a Chain Gun, the K-Scout Beta can handle any local threats, while using its hi-gain data antenna to ensure that security central gets all the data it needs to identify more dangerous threats.

Vehicle Chain Gun

K-GUNNER (KSW-G1) (catalog #KSW-004)

What happens to your facility when that rioting mob of laid-off workers comes to call? The answer used to be a burned out, vandalized facility that was off-line for months. Not anymore! Not

> front there's a flex mounted Chain Gun for selected targets. That's five Chain Guns spewing out thousands of rounds per minute. No crowd of rioters is going to stand up to that firepower. Twin external multi-spectral cameras provide solid evidence of the damage caused by the criminals before the K-Gunner provided the deadly force needed to protect lawabiding citizens and property. The K-Gunner, think of it as the key to a peaceful night's sleep.

4x Chain Guns

*

Chain Gun (flex)

KANNONEER (KSW-G2) (catalog #KSW-005)

Some security problems can only be solved by massive firepower. That's when you call on the Kannoneer. Using the same efficient, easy to maintain chassis as the rest of the Karetaker ® line, the Kannoneer has been substantially up-gunned to take care of a variety of threats. Hip-mounted Gauss Cannon provide the heavy hitting power required to take care of trespassers wearing body armor, while the LMG has the rate of fire to handle any crowds. Coupled with a chinmounted grenade launcher capable of firing a plethora of ammunition types, the Kannoneer can go from non-lethal to guaranteed deadly at the push of a button. Carrying the standard Karetaker® sensor suite, the Kannoneer can also take care of routine patrol duties. Upgrade your security team and get a good night's sleep, the Karetakers® are watching over you!

- 2x Gauss Cannon
- LMG

*

*

Grenade Launcher

Karetakers®, they stay alert so you don't have to!

ADVENTUR



INTRODUCTION

for Dungeons & Dragons) for four 4th-level characters. The difficulty of this adventure can be adjusted by changing the difficulty of the encounters. See table 4-1 on page 101 of the Dungeon Masters Guide for information on how to change the difficulty.

The adventure is set near the ancient ruined city of Hue. The adventure may be adapted to any setting with a ruined city. This is party. a simple adventure with a twist at the end. It should be playable in a single setting either as a break between adventures in a long **GENERAL DESCRIPTION** campaign or as a one-off session.

ADVENTURE SYNOPSIS

The party has been hired by Eregion, a famous wizard, to venture into the catacombs below the ancient city of Hue and retrieve the golden chariot of the warrior king Tanith Ebar.

BACKGROUND

Thousands of years ago, Hue was a friendly city state that had good trade relations with its neighbors for hundreds of years. That all changed when Tanith Ebar ascended to the throne. In the space of four years, Hue turned into a military powerhouse and conquered all the other cities and kingdoms for a thousand miles. After the first few fell, cities would surrender on the site of Tanith Ebar leading the Army of Hue from his Golden Chariot.

Eregion has been studying Tanith Ebar and Hue for decades and Some treasures are from "The Book of Unusual Treasures". The now he thinks he has the key to the old king's power. However, gp value of these treasures is listed in case you don't have access the wizard has grown frail over the years of study and cannot go to this volume. into the catacombs of Hue. That is why he has hired the party.

REQUIRED REFERENCE WORKS

This adventure references creatures and traps from the following books:

> "Into the Black: A Guide to Below" by Thomas Knauss, Bastion Press, 2003.

> "Monstrous Compendium: Monsters of Faerun", James Wyatt and Rob Heinsoo, Wizards of the Coast, 2001.

> "Book of Unusual Treasures", Philip J. Reed, Badaxe Games, 2004.

START

the wizard. The wizard gives the party the following instructions before sending them off into the depths.

"Enter the catacombs through this opening. Once inside, you should head north or south when you can and east when you Treasure: None.

must. When you come to a domed room draped in tapestries, go "Chariot of Tanith Ebar" is a fantasy d20 adventure (Very Suited down behind the stag and find the secret door to the south. Behind this door is the treasure room of Tanith Ebar and inside is his chariot. Bring it back to the entrance and then come get me. Be careful in the catacombs for Tanith Ebar was a crafty man and who knows what surprised he left for tomb robbers. Bring the chariot to me undamaged and I'll pay you each the agreed upon price of 1,000 gps. You may keep any other treasure you pick up." With that the wizard retires to the wagon to wait for the

Inside the catacombs (encounter areas 2 - 20) the walls are covered with a pale plaster. As it has dried, it has dropped a fine dust over the entire area. The corridors have an arched ceiling that starts at 8' and reaches a maximum of 15' high. Every 10' along the wall are torch holders but there are no torches. The doors are brass bound wood and are easily opened unless otherwise noted. There is no breeze in the catacombs and the whole area has a dry, dusty smell to it.

TREASURE AND EXPERIENCE

Suggested treasure is listed for each encounter. This is usually based on the tables from the Dungeon Master's Guide. Adjust this treasure as appropriate for your campaign. The purpose is that the party will receive equitable compensation for their time and trouble, but not much more.

Experience is not listed. This is left up to the DM to calculate based on his party.

ENCOUNTERS

1 Entrance (EL 0)

The entrance to the catacombs is a pit that is 3' in diameter. A simple ladder of a pole with cross-members nailed to it it stuck in the hole. The hole goes down 20' and opens into a rough-hewn circular room.

In the south-eastern wall, about 2' off the floor, is a 3' wide circular tunnel that leads off to the east. The sides of the tunnel are smoother than the other stone work. The tunnel runs eastward for 30' before turning north east for 10 more feet.

The party arrives at the entrance to the Catacombs of Hue with There are mining tools in this room and a spot check (DC 20) will reveal that they have not been here long. A Knowledge: Mining check (DC10) will show that the hole, this room, and tunnel that lead out of it were recently created by dwarven miners.

2 Catacomb Room (EL 0)

The tunnel opens ten feet off the floor in a 30' square room. The <u>12 o'clock</u> room itself is 20' high and the walls are covered with small niches about 4' x 2' x 1'. Inside each of these niches are clothwrapped skeletons.

This is the burial room of the scribes of Tanith Ebar. Each skele- <u>3 o'clock</u> - Turning either wheel to the 3 o'clock position will ton was interred with a quill pen, vile of ink, and six pages of cause a large slab of rock to drop and block the door into this parchment. Over the years, the pens have rotted, the ink has room. A character adjacent to the door when the slab starts to evaporated, and the parchment has been eaten by moths. descend may attempt to cross the threshold (in or out) by making

corpses. If captured and return to an outfitter, these can be sold for 3 gps each. For more information on Ghost Weevils, see page 34 of "Into the Black: A Guide to Below".

Treasure: 171gps (Ghost Weevils).

3 Pit (EL 4)

Outside the burial room of the scribes is a 15' wide corridor running east. The walls were once covered with a pale plaster, but over the years, it has fallen off in places and now bits of plaster and dust cover the floor.

At the end of the corridor, where it turns south, there is a small alcove 2' from the floor. The back of the alcove is carved with a <u>12 o'clock</u> - Turning the north wheel will shut off the flow of scene of a army lead by a heroic figure in a chariot.

Just in front of the alcove is a 10' x 10' x 80' deep pit that is covered with a very thin sheet of parchment. The parchment blends been shut off. into the floor so it can not readily be seen.

Pit Trap (80' deep) CR 4, No attack roll necessary (8d6), Reflex Save (DC 20) avoids; Search (DC 20); Disable Device (DC 20).

Treasure: 100gps in leather purse, Bag of Holding.

4 Moldy Room (EL 5)

is splotched with mold.

center of each tile.

and south walls. The purpose of these wheels is to flood the (Dex), Speed: 10 ft (50 ft fly perfect), AC 14 (+3 Dex, +1 Naturoom. Turning the wheel requires a Strength check against DC ral), Tail stab +1 melee (1d6), Bite -4 melee (1d6), Claw +0 me-10. The wheels are equipped with a ratchet so they may only lee (1d4), Frightful Presence (Creatures with less than 2 HD move a quarter turn clockwise at a time and may not turn within 30' of screaming Night Hunter must make a Will save DC counter-clockwise at all. The position of the wheel determines 10) or be shaken for 5d6 rounds. A shaken character suffers a -2 what happens; please refer to the table below:

Position Result

+							
<u>3 o'clock</u>	A slidir	ng stone d	lrops	over the	e dooi		
<u>6 o'clock</u>	Water	begins	to	enter	the	room	through

the holes in the floor tiles. 9 o'clock

A trapped spell goes off

The water stops flowing in and drains away or the door opens.

Each of these events is explained in detail below.

a Reflex save against DC 18. The mechanism that holds the door There are, however, 57 Ghost Weevils in and around the various in place is very complex (Open Lock DC 30). If the second wheel is turned to the 3 o'clock position, nothing happens.

> 6 o'clock - Turning one of the wheels will start a flow of water through each hole in the floor. The water will rise at a rate of 1" per round. If both wheels are turned, the flow rate doubles, rising at a rate of 2" per round. It will take 300 rounds (30 minutes) to completely fill the room.

> <u>9 o'clock</u> - Turning the wheels will fire off a bound spell. Each wheel is different. The north wheel causes a Darkness spell to be cast, centered in the middle of the room. The south whell causes two Silence spells to be cast, centered on each of the wheels.

> water and cause it to drain back through the holes. Turning the south wheel will raise the stone blocking the door. Note that the south wheel won't open the door unless the flow of water has

Treasure: None.

5 Armory (EL 2)

The stairway enters this room in the north-west corner. There is a stair leading up to a ledge along the south wall. In between are fifteen racks of various weapons, including bronze spears, kopeshes, and axes. The weapons are of good quality but are brittle A steeply sloping hallway leads into this octagonal chamber. (being bronze). When using one of these bronze weapons, the When the party enters the room, they notice a significant change weapon will break when the wielder rolls a natural 1. Each of the in humidity. The plaster on the walls here has not fallen off, but it weapons is worth about 1 sp on the open market and there are 100 weapons of the various kinds in the racks.

The floor of this room is covered in white tile which is also cov- There are two Night Hunter Bats ("Monsters of Faerun", page 18) ered with mold. A successful Spot check (DC 15) will reveal that lurking against the ceiling. They will attack the party when the the mold on the tiles is always in the center of the tile. A close first member steps on the stairs leading up to the ledge. The examination of the tiles will reveal a 1/4" diameter hole in the Night Hunters will attack whom ever is on the stairs, shrieking as they dive down.

Two brass ships wheels are mounted in the middle of the north Night Hunter Bats - HD 2d10+2 (13 hp each), Initiative +3 morale penalty to attack rolls, checks, and saving throws); Fort +4, Reflex +6, Will +0, Hide +8, Intuit Direction +3, Listen +5, Move Silently +8, Spot +5; Multiattack.

> At the top of the stairs is a 10' wide ledge which ends in an iron h bound door on the east. The door is stuck and will require a bit of

effort to open (DC 15). Note if the party attempts to open the size, +8 natural), Attacks: 2 x tentacle rakes +3 (1d6) melee, bite door and fails, then the wight and ghoul at 6 will be alerted to -2 (1d4) melee, Reach 10 ft (15 ft for the tentacles), Improved their presence and will have surprise on the party.

shawed ivory chest; chest is worth 10 gps.

6 Decaying Antechamber (EL 4)

The corridor leading away from the armory is made of the same decaying plaster. At the end of the corridor, is a small antecham- Treasure: 370 gps Tentacle Ring (pg. 56, "The Book of Unusual ber 20' x 20'. The plaster has completely fallen from the walls and Treasures"), 18,000 cps in a barrel. domed roof, giving a dusty coating to piles of rotten furniture.

Rooting through this furniture are a wight and a ghoul. If the The walls of this room are not covered in plaster, rather they have party was able to open the door in the armory on the first try and been faced with marble. The columns are sheeted in brash, encame down the hallway without a light source, then the party will graved like the trunks of trees. There is a heavy marble throne surprise the wight and ghoul. If the party did not open the door on with jade inlay at the western end of the room (300 pounds, 2,500 the first try, then the wight and the ghoul will hide and be ready gps base price). for the party and will surprise them. The wight will hide just inside the south corridor and let the Ghoul attack before jumping A successful listen check (DC 15) will note a moaning sound in.

14 (+2 Dex, +2 natural), Bite +3 (1d6+1 & paralysis) melee, 2 x check will result in the party being surprised by the advancing Claws +0 (1d3 + paralysis), Paralysis (Fort. save DC 14 or be paralyzed for 1d6+2 minutes), Create Spawn (Humanoid slain by a ghoul but not eaten will rise as a ghoul in 1d4 days unless a Protection from Evil spell is cast upon the body), Undead 30 ft, AC 17 (+2 Dex, +5 natural), Attack: 2 x claw +6 (1d6+4) (immune to mind-influencing spells, poison, sleep, paralysis, melee, bite +4 (1d4+2 + Bite of Despair), Bite of Despair (Will stunning, or disease. Not affected by critical hits, ability damage, save DC 14 or bitten victim imagines himself buried alive in a energy drain or death from massive damage); Fort +0, Ref +2, coffin, trying to escape. The victim will drop to the ground and Will +5, Climb +6, Escape Artist +7, Hide +7, Intuit Direction start to act as if he's in the coffin. The victim will also being to +3, Jump +6, Listen +7, Move Silently +7, Search +6, Spot +7; suffocate and after 2 round/CON, he must make a CON check Multi-attack, weapon finesse (bite).

15 (+1 Dex, +4 Natural), Slam +3 (1d4+1) melee, Energy Drain walking dead may move through material like a Passwall spell ery FORT DC 14), Create Spawn (Any humanoid slain by a Walking Dead's original crypt - stone for this situation), Undead hits, ability damage, energy drain or death from massive dam- Ref +3, Will +7, Hide +4, Intimidate +2, Listen +7, Move Siage); Fort +1, Ref +2, Will +5, Climb +5, Hide +8, Listen +8, lently +3, Spot +8. Move Silently +16, Spot +8, Blind Fighting.

Treasure: 205 gps simple gold band (pg 56, "The Book of Un- Throne. usual Treasures"), 15,000 cps in an old barrel.

7 Burial Chamber (EL 4)

there used to be a short wooden stair here.

niches about 4' x 2' x 1'. The corpses that would normally be in ered with a very thin sheet of parchment. The parchment blends these alcoves are haphazardly piled around the room. As the into the floor so it can not readily be seen. Pit Trap (80' deep) party moves into the room, have them make a spot check against CR 4, No attack roll necessary (8d6), Reflex Save (DC 20) the Otyugh's Hide +8. Any who succeed will not be surprised avoids; Search (DC 20); Disable Device (DC 20). when the Otyugh erupts out of one of the piles of corpses.

Grab (With a successful tentacle hit, the otyugh will get a free grapple check), Constriction (a grappled enemy receives an auto-Treasure: 100 sps of ancient weapons, 80 gps in a small scrim- matic 1d6 damage), Disease (A victim of a bite attack might catch Filth Fever: Fort DC 12, incubation 1d3 days, damage 1d3 temporary Dex and 1d3 temporary Con), Scent, Fort +3, Ref +2, Will +6, Hide +5/+8, Listen +6, Spot +9, Alertness.

8 Greater Throne Room (EL 3)

coming from the far eastern end of the room. A Walking Dead (see page 45 of "Into the Black: A Guide to Below") will notice Ghoul - HD 2d12 (13 hp), Initiative +2 (Dex), Speed 30 ft, AC the party and shamble towards them. An unsuccessful listen monster.

Walking Dead - HD 4d13+3 (29 hp), Initiative +2 (Dex), Speed DC10 or lapse into unconsciousness. On the second round after failing the CON check, the victim goes to -1 hp, and dies from Wight - HD 4d12 (26 hp), Initiative +1 (Dex), Speed 30 ft, AC suffocation on the third round), Darkvision (60'), Passwall (the (Living creatures hit by a Wight receive 1 negative level. Recov- cast by a 9th level wizard but the material is limited to that of the wight becomes a wight in 1d4 rounds under the command of the (immune to mind-influencing spells, poison, sleep, paralysis, slaying wight), Undead (immune to mind-influencing spells, poi- stunning, or disease. Not affected by critical hits, ability damage, son, sleep, paralysis, stunning, or disease. Not affected by critical energy drain or death from massive damage); Fort +1,

Treasure: 17,000 sps in two large oak chests, 2,500 gps Jade

9 Long Pit Trap (EL 4)

Outside the throne room is a 15' wide corridor running north. The The door opens into a small area (5' x 10') that is 5' below the walls were once covered with a pale plaster, but over the years, it floor of the rest of the room. A pile of rotten lumber shows that has fallen off in places and now bits of plaster and dust cover the floor.

The room itself is 20' high and the walls are covered with small Halfway up the corridor is a 15' x 30' x 80' deep pit that is cov-

There is a old skeleton at the bottom of the pit - one of the origi-

Otyugh - HD 6d8+6 (33 hp), Initiative +0, Speed 20 ft, AC 17 (-1 nal miners.

BATTLES IN WAB-TOBN TALTOS

© ™





reapermini.com • warlordhq.com

Treasure: 105 gps black flute (pg. 57, "The Book of Unusual Treasures"), 500 gps in a leather sack.

10 Fire Pit (EL 2)

At the end of the corridor there is a door unlike any other encountered so far. It is a large brass door with a carving of a salamanmanship of the carving.

Inside the room there is another brass door in the eastern end of Pit Trap (80' deep) CR 4, No attack roll necessary (8d6), Reflex the north wall and a third in the center of the south wall. Both are Save (DC 20) avoids; Search (DC 20); Disable Device (DC 20). locked in the same manner as the first door.

When the players first enter the room, they are assailed with a strong odor of kerosene. Any player failing a Fort save (DC 10) Treasure: 200 gps in a leather sack; 212 gps Ancient Book of will begin coughing and having his eyes water (-2 to all actions Prayer (pg 57, "The Book of Unusual Treasures"); 100 gp Book requiring site). The odor will dissipate in 2 rounds as will its ef- of Dirty Poems (pg 57, "The Book of Unusual Treasures"). fects.

This room is 50' wide and 30' long. A successful Spot (DC 10) The door to this room opens behind a large brass statue of Tanith will show that the middle third of the east and west wall as well Ebar. The room-side of the door is almost invisible, as the carved as the ceiling between these two parts show signs of scorching. A decorations make it hard to find. further successful Spot (DC 15) will reveal that the floor is darkened between these two points.

handle to the left of the door in the south wall. Note that this spot check has a DC 25 if it is made after the kerosene has been lit. level will reset the fire trap. Disable Device DC 30.

The first player to step on the middle third of the room will trigger a mechanism which will pull the middle third of the floor back and ignite a pool of kerosene underneath. A successful Reflex save (DC 15) will allow the player who tripped the trap to jump off the moving floor. If the player fails the Reflex save, he statue and will swing out at the first person through the door. until he is pulled out. Any flammable materials he is wearing (i.e. against the Ochre Jelly's Hide check. If the Ochre Jelly's result is cloth, paper, foot) will be consumed by this fire.

A successful Spot check (DC 15) will reveal that not all of the floor has pulled back. A small section of the floor remains - acting as a bridge across the flames. The bridge is 1' wide and runs size, -5 Dex), Attacks: Slam +5 (2d4+3 + 1d4 acid), Improved at a 45 degree angle from one side to the other in the middle of Grab (Get a free grapple check with each successful attack), Acid the room.

To cross the bridge, a player must make a Balance check or a Dexterity check (DC 10). The player's armor penalty applies to the check. If the player fails his check, he can't move for 1 round; if he fails by more than 5, he falls into the burning kerosene and suffers the effects mentioned above. For each round that a player stays on the bridge after the first one, he takes 1d3 damage.

Treasure: 15,000 gps doors.

11 Pit (EL 4)

Outside of the fire pit room is a scribes is a 10' wide corridor run- Beyond the door is a stairway that once lead up to the surface. ning east. The walls were once covered with a pale plaster, but Now, however, it has caved in with impassible stones. Only the over the years, it has fallen off in places and now bits of plaster first few steps are free of the rubble. and dust cover the floor.

Thirty feet down on either side are 20' wide alcoves. There are 24 burial niches in each alcove. In each niche is a skeleton in a bronze breast plate and helmet. The breast plate and helmet are of superior workmanship, but they are brittle and they will shatter if hit by a natural 20 (and provide no armor protection). Each breastplate is worth 200 gps and each helmet is worth 50 gps.

der on it. The door is heavy and locked (Open Locks DC10). The Just in front of the alcoves is a 10' x 10' x 80' deep pit that is door weighs about 500 lbs but is worth 5,000 gps for the work- covered with a very thin sheet of parchment. The parchment blends into the floor so it can not readily be seen.

Another skeleton of the original works is here.

12 Audience Chamber (EL 5)

This room is ornately furnished with brass-covered columns and marble walls and floor. At the north end of the room, in front of A successful Spot check (DC 20) will reveal that there is a small the statue, is an ornate marble and jade throne (300 lbs, 1,000 gps) though not as ornate as the one in the Greater Throne Room.

and it has a DC 10 if made from the other side of the fire. This In the middle of the south wall is a large brass-bound oaken door. The door is hard to open, due to debris on the other side, and requires a Strength check (DC 10) to open.

Unlike the other rooms in here, this one has very little dust. In places it looks like it was swept clean. This is a result of an Ochre Jelly. When the party enters, the jelly will be covering the will fall into the burning kerosene and take 1d6 damage per turn Have the first character through the door make a Spot check higher, then it gain surprise against the party.

> Ochre Jelly - HD 6d10+27 (60 hp), Initiative -5 (Dex), AC 4 (-1 (+1d4 damage to each hit, only affects flesh), Constrict (grappled opponents receive automatic slam and acid damage each turn), Blindsight (no negative modifiers for attacking in the dark), Split (weapon and electricity attacks do no damage; rather the jelly is split into 2 pieces with each piece having half of the remaining hit points, round down), Fort +4, Ref -3, Will -3.

> Treasure: 3,000 gps throne, 100 gps in a ivory chest, 200 gps for the chest, Golembane Scarab (iron), Ioun stone (clear spindle), Periapt of Wisdom (+2).

13 Blocked Passage (EL 0)

Treasure: None.

14 Statues of Guards (EL 2)

A 10' wide corridor heads south from the room. 10' after the door, two alcoves open up on either side, and 10' further on is another brass door.

Hue—featuring a crested helm, great shield, greaves, and a spear. The two statues face each other with their spears at their side. Between the two status is another pit trap!

melee; 1d4 spikes for 1d4+2 each successful to hit roll. Reflex save (DC 20) avoids; Disable Device (DC 20).

Treasure: 1,000 sps in ebony chest, 200 sps for the chest.

15 Chapel (DC 4)

Just off the corridor is a temple of spartan furnishings. The walls are bare plaster and the only furniture are some low wooden benches. At the eastern end is a huge bronze statue of Tanith The mirror can only be detected as a mirror by a successful Spot Ebar holding out his hands. On either side of him are four huge check (DC 30). The mirror cannot be damaged by non-magical bronze statues of warriors like in the alcoves earlier. A successful weapons, and any hit by a magical weapon or attack spell, will Spot check (DC 10) will reveal that the warrior statues are actu- shatter the mirror into useless pieces. The mirror is mounted to ally skeletons. If anyone approaches the statue of Tanith, the four the wall by a "glue" cantrip spell. This mirror would be worth skeletons will attack.

Large Skeleton - HD: 2d12 (13 hp), Initiative: +5 (+1 Dex, +4 Improved Initiative), Speed: 40 ft, AC 13 (-1 Size, +1 Dex, +3 Treasure: None.

natural), Attacks: 2 x claw +2 (1d6 +2) melee, Undead (immune to mind-influencing spells, poison, sleep, paralysis, stunning, or disease. Not affected by critical hits, ability damage, energy drain or death from massive damage), Immunities (immune to cold attacks, 1/2 damage from piercing or slashing weapons), Fort +0, Ref +1, Will +3, Improved Initiative.

In each alcove is a statue of a man in full armor of the army of Treasure: 200 gps in skeleton's belt pouch, 212 gp prayer rug (pg. 66, "The Book of Unusual Treasures").

16 Mirror (EL1)

Spiked Pit Trap - 20 ft deep. No attack roll necessary; 2d6 + 10 This 10' wide corridor goes for 40' before turning to the west. At the juncture, a magical mirror has been placed that will perfectly reflect anything inanimate. The mirror also reflects spells (6th level and lower) back to the caster.

> The party will see their reflection in the distance just as if it were someone coming toward them. When they get close, it will appear that empty close and armor are approaching them.

> about 2,000 gps if it could be removed from the catacombs safely.



28mm multi-part zombies! Modern or Generic, weapons or no weapons! Now with zombie kids!

Visit us at:

WWW.ZOMBIESMITH.COM

17 Tomb (EL 4)

(DC 15) to by pass. Once done, the door swings open easily.

just in front of this is a large brass sarcophagi. The sarcophagi is check to determine its not what it seems), Acid Immunity; Fort sculpted to appear like Tanith at rest. Both the statue and the cof- +5, Ref +3, Will +6, Climb +9, Disguise +12, Listen +11, Spot fin rest on a raised marble dais which covers two-thirds of the +6; Skill Focus (Disguise) room.

The sarcophagus is actually a mimic, placed here when the catacombs were built. Tanith Ebar's body is actually in a secret compartment below the mimic.

Mimic - HD 7d8 (52 hp), Initiative +1 (Dex), Speed 10ft, AC 13 At the end of the hall - at the lowest point in the catacombs, is a (-1 size, +1 Dex, +3 natural), Attacks: Slam +8 (1d8+6) melee, large brass door with the crest of Tanith Ebar inscribed upon it. Reach 10', Adhesive (Mimic automatically grapples anyone it The door itself is locked, requiring a successful Open Locks test successfully hits. Any creature stuck to the mimic gets an automatic slam attack each round. Weapons that hit a mimic are also stuck fast Reflex DC 16 to avoid; strength DC 16 to pry it free), At the far end of the room is another statue of Tanith Ebar and Mimic Shape (Successful Spot Check against Mimi's Disguise

> Treasure: 100 gps in a leather purse under mimic, 652 gps Noble's Dueling Blade (pg. 48, "The Book of Unusual Treasures).

18 Tapestries (EL 0)



This room is hung with fantastic tapestries featurt h e l i f e ing o f Tanith Ebar, from his childhood in the streets of Hue to his seizing the throne, to his successful battles, and finally to his treacherous death by poison administered by a courtesan.

There are six tapestries, each 15' square, and worth about 2,000 gps each on the open market. Behind the two tapestries on the east wall is a 5' high, 10' wide corridor that slants down sharply for 30'. The grade is so steep that everyone must make a Dexterity or Balance check (DC 10) with armor modifiers, to keep from falling down to the bottom. The same check must be made when climbing this slope.

Treasure: None.

19 Cloister (EL 5)

This room has its walls and columns sheeted in brass. The sheeting is enchanted to make any light so bright its painful (-1 to all vision based skills and attack rolls). At the far end of the room is another statue of Tanith Ebar, this time dressed for war. When the party is 10 feet in the room, the statue will animate and attack.

Huge Animated Statue - HD: 8d10 (44), Initiative: -1 (Dex), Movement 30 ft, AC 13 (-2 size, -1 Dex, +6 natural), Slam +9 (2d6+7) melee, Reach 15', Construct (Immune to mind influencing effects, poison, disease. Not subject to critical hits, subdual damage, ability damage, energy drain, or death from massive damage) Fort +2, Ref +1, Will -3.

Treasure: None.

20 Treasure Room (EL 2)

The door to the treasure room is locked (Open Locks DC 10) and trapped with a poison needle.

Poison Needle Trap - +8 ranged, (1 + Greenblood oil poison), Search (DC 22), Disable Device (DC 20). Greenblood Oil - Injury (Fortitude DC 13), Initial damage: 1 Con, Secondary Damage 1d2 Con.

Inside this room are various treasures (see below) and the Chariot **FINISH** modifiers to the test. For each change in direction of movement, then take possession of the chariot. start, stop, or lift a Strength test must be made.

Cloak of Resistance (+1), Pipes of the Sewers.

of Tanith Ebar. The chariot is made of wood sheeted in brass. To fulfill their challenge, the party must manhandle the chariot The cockpit is 4' wide and 3' deep with a 4' high barrier. The back to room 2. It will fit through all the doors and openings up wheels are 3' around and sheeted with brass. The harness pole is until that room. At that point, the party will find the Wizard wait-6' long and sticks directly out in front. The chariot weighs about ing impatiently in room one. Once he sees the chariot, he will 500 pounds and, due to its weight and shape, requires a Strength come through the tunnel and thank the party for their help. He test (DC 10) to move it. Others may help, adding their Strength will pull out their gold from a bag of hold he has on his hip and

The wizard will reach just inside the cockpit and press a secret Treasure: 1,000 gps in brass bound chest, Horseshoes of Speed, panel. This will open a small door from which the wizard will withdraw a small scroll. He will then take the scroll, which has a map to Tanith Ebar's treasure hoard, and leave.





RISE OF THE RAT KING

Man has a complex relationship with Rats. Some have them as pets, and in other countries they are common as food. Rats are the most common animals used in scientific research: with out whom countless helpful medications for man could not have been developed. Yet, rats were partially responsible for one of the most deadly plagues that wiped out nearly a third of Europe during the middle ages. From the tale of the pied piper to modern ordering his minions to kill at first. But the more he kills the horror films, tales of these rodents fascinate and frighten us. more cavalier attitude he develops about it. He especially has no Sometimes, that fear is well founded.

LEVELS

To organize and run the following adventure, the GameMaster CHARACTER HOOKS (GM) needs a copy to the d20 Modern rulebook. Read through all the accompanying text and print out any of the following maps. Pay special attention to any GM characters, both their personalities and motives for non-combat characters, or any special abilities or feats for combat characters. Make sure you are familiar with the rules for combat and movement.

This scenario is a beginning adventure based for a group of 4 first level heroes. The scenario may need to be customized to fit a higher-level group or a group with more or fewer players. Text written in italics (italics) should be read aloud to the group. Opponent's statistics are provided in short form.

This scenario takes place in one of the poorer urban blocks of any large city. The scenario assumes that the group is working for D7, but with little modification the players could be working for any large organization or even be independent agents.

Most information provided beyond this point is not appropriate for players in your campaign reading could give them unfair advantage and potentially ruin the scenario for them.

If there are incremental skill checks for either diplomacy or gather information and the characters get a higher roll, assume that the information at the lowers checks are also available to them.

SYNOPSIS

The scenario is based on an unprecedented rat infestation in a poorer urban block of the city. Officials are slow to move, until a BEGINNING THE ADVENTURE body shows ups. Looks like the poor guy was gnawed to death. Citizens are enraged at the lack of apparent official response and violence begins to erupt. The rats aren't helping, as more bodies heroes decide to research, reinforce that time is of the essence, begin showing up. Exterminators are called in, but it isn't helping. Most are too afraid to work with the bodies piling up and roes spend more than 3 hours researching or gathering informacome in to get to the bottom of this problem and resolve it before checks for the rest of the scenario to reflect the increased agitaa riot begins. A balanced team of brains and brawn would best tion of the public over the rat menace. For each additional 3 complete this scenario. Investigation will be part finding the hours that the characters spend increase this penalty by an addisource of this problem (so there will be plenty of room for skill tional -2. Remember that a research check takes 1d4 hours, and

use and role playing). Fighting the rats and whatever might be controlling them will provide a couple of combat situations.

Behind the scenes of all this is the "Rat King". He is a being that shuns the world of people living on the surface, especially those who harm his precious "children". Recently he and his rodent friends have taken to theft. The first body was that of a man that discovered his larcenous activities. He was apprehensive about compunctions about killing the exterminators that harm his precious children.

- The Characters hear about the rat infestation on the news and opt to investigate
- *While watching the news you hear the following:*

Hello, this is Rebecca Downy Channel 5 news. I am reporting from the corner of Barron Street and Elm. We've been interviewing area residents and listening to their concerns. What has residents upset are the alarming numbers of rats invading their homes and businesses. To add to the citizen anger and resentment a body was found this morning, apparently mutilated by rats.

The characters are ordered by their superiors to investigate

Walking in with a somber look on his face. Agent Smith (not his real name of course) sat down. He is a balding man in his late forties to early fifties. At first glance he seems a fat and his plain black suit fits a little too tight, closer inspection and a keen eye reveals that he isn't. He is well muscled for his age and just plain big.

Well kids, I've got some news for ya. I know you're tired of the scenario training and textbooks. So, I've got good news. Your first mission. Don't screw it up or you'll be scrubbing toilets in the worst D7 location I can find. There's a rat infestation downtown. Some of our field agents' intel says it may not be completely natural. [He slides a folder with pertinent information towards to heroes.] The civvies are in an uproar. Investigate and if possible make this issue go away.

The heroes may decide to do some preliminary investigation before hand, or they may just jump right into the adventure. If the but some quick research (DC 15) would be available. If the hethose that are working, work overtime to no avail. The heroes tion penalize them by -2 on all diplomacy and gather information taking a 10 or 20 will increase the number of hours also. If the

vant to their research.

If the heroes requisition equipment, don't be too generous. False identification, cover uniforms, light armor, maybe a collapsible baton and a handgun is the equipment they'll really all they'll get.

A. The Alley outside of the Spunky Monkey

This is the Alleyway where the first body was found. It is littered with trash and smells horrid. There are dumpsters shared by the adjacent buildings. The Spunky Monkey is a bar attached to an Gather Info Check Information apartment building, the Barren Street Apartments. The bar is a 8+ run down dive with two bouncers and 4 bartenders. A bar that traces two walls takes up most of the space. There are a few scattered tables and a raised floor that can be used for performances or it doubles, as a dance floor, as the need arises. Every- 13+ where the Characters can hear the sound of rat squeaks, or feet scratching, but see nothing.

if the heroes search the alley they will find no little evidence that rats had ever been there (no droppings, hair, urine, or tracks ex- 18+ cept for a half paw print that has been smudges) If the heroes interrogate the bar staff no one saw anything. One of the bouncers will suggest checking with Miss Eva Green, who happens to run the Apartment building.

B. Miss Eva Green

Miss Green runs the Barren Street Apartments. It is as old as the Spunky Monkey. Fortunately for the tenets, it appears as if Miss Green takes care of the place and makes sure it doesn't get as run down as the rest of the neighborhood. Miss Green is large Feel free to flesh out the other tenants. Don't just present the elderly woman who gets around fine for her age.

Providing one of the characters is polite (and makes a DC 10 diplomacy check) Green will invite the heroes into her apartment apartment of the "Strange" tenet have been reoccupied and will on the first floor for coffee and donuts. A spot or search check of DC 14, and the heroes will observe a large number of cartoon in this building (scratch marks, holes in furniture), but the heroes mouse memorabilia. A listen check of DC 18 and the hero will still haven't seen any rats. notice no rat noises, (strange for such a large infestation). Providing the characters remain respectful it would be possible to interview her. Note that multiple heroes can attempt to get infor- The heroes should eventually decide to check out the basement. mation out of her, but each subsequent interviewer at a -4 from (see Basement map) If the players have trouble coming to this the previous interviewer as she is getting cranky with all the conclusion give them a bit of incentive, they may finally see an questioning.

Diplomacy check 7+	<i>Information</i> She heard a scream last night and saw the body on the ground outside her apartment.
	That turned out to be one of her tenets, George Sims.
12+	She finds it strange to hear her neighbors complaining about rats, she has had any problems with them. She particularly didn't
17+	like Sims (the deceased) putting out rattraps. She had one of her favorite tenets move out
	last week. He had only been there a few months, but had been so polite and kind, and seemed to genuinely like her too. Oddly enough, he always wore a large hat and kept his face covered. She assumed he had some sort of birth defect.

heroes succeed, give them a + 1 or + 2 as you see fit in areas rele- As soon as they get a few feet from Green's door they will notice the rat noises again, but still see no evidence of them. If they attempt to question the other tenets, some will be frightened and others angry. The rat problem has been going on for months and only now has the city decided to do anything. Have the players make a spot check, tell the player that rolled the highest that he saw a rat out of the corner of his eye and then it disapeared. If the characters attempt to gather information from the other tenets (multiple heroes can attempt once without penalty):

Sims and the "Strange" tenant (curiously all tenants seem to use this word when speaking about him) didn't get along. "Strange" tenet spent lots of time alone and hardly spoke. Sims and "Strange" tenet argued about traps. "Strange" tenet called Sims a monster and a murderer. Sims griped out the "Freak" for breaking his traps. "Strange" tenet spent a lot of time in the Basement Sims accused "Strange" Tenet of stealing from him. An antique watch was stolen. As a matter of fact everyone seems to be missing valuable trinkets from their apartments. Nothing major, and people in this area generally don't call the police. 23 +"Strange" guys always smelled horrible and the sounds of rats were never far away from where he was.

information to the players as it is in the chart. Have GM characters reveal it to them. Checking out the apartments of Sims will reveal nothing but some old rattraps and personal effects. The yield nothing either. There is some evidence that rats have been

C. The basement

actual rat run into the basement, or maybe Miss Green ask them to retrieve something from the basement for her, be creative. When they arrive, they will see that it is a mess. There is shredded newspaper, tattered bits of cloth, and even dead leaves everywhere. (On a DC 17 Int check the heroes will realize that these are rat's nests).

As you enter the dank and smelly basement you notice that the whole area is illuminated by a single naked light bulb. The floor is covered in refuse. Shredded paper and cloth, even some dead leaves and what can only be described as trash litters the floor.

Each hero may make a single opposed spot or listen check, against the rats (+14) hide and move silently(+4). If the characters fail they will notice the swarms of rats when they step on them. Either way as soon a the heroes are aware that the basement has rats they will hear the basement door close and lock (normal house lock) behind them. They will then hear some squeaks and chittering from behind the door and the rats will go



BRINGING YOU THE DARK AND VIOLENT WORLD OF BROM'S CREATION IN A PREMIER SKIRMISH MINIATURES GAME.

WWW.DARK-AGE.COM

basement, one at the foot of the stairs, one at each drain, and one You hear some faint squeaking ahead of you. You follow the at the end of the scenario.

The heroes don't have to defeat the swarms; they can break down the door to the basement (hardness 5, hp 15) or find another way For a listen check (DC 15) the hero will notice that the noise is out. If the heroes defeat the swarms and search the basement (DC 15), they find in the basement many broken rat traps, some the tag they will find that it is a common tag on drainage pipes running through sewers.

D. Downtime

up to the characters. Do they inform the city that the rats a most an XP reward) Do they research the "strange" tenet? (If they do thorough. they won't come up with anything) Do they requisition more equipment to enter into the sewers themselves? (Make sure when F. The Old Sewers they requisition equipment not to be too generous. A couple shot- The Old sewer lines are much different from the new ones. minators into the sewers. This leads to a bigger mess as extermi- of their eye or some glowing red eyes from some dark inaccessiwith every passing day. As for the area immediately surrounding the Spunky Monkey, the rats appear to have vanished, to noises have stopped and the nests in the sewers have been abandoned.

E. Into to the trenches...er sewers

from the tenets of the Barren Street Apartments is now stealing mechanical switch to open the door (Spot DC 15 to notice) besion they hear the following spot for the evening news.

Tonight at 6 on TBC 5 hear about the growing rodent problem and the outrage of local citizens. Also at 6, from our own Chuck Brown an investigative report into the Health risks associated with eating imported foods. Donna Lynn speaks with local shop The red eves begin disappearing, the shrieks of rats is almost tertainment reporter Becky Murray interviews director Jaime Vu hear screaming, you faintly make out "Murderers, Murderers, on his next trilling action movie.

If the characters look into the burglaries, it will quickly become If the characters investigate the room ahead of them (where all apparent that it is the work of the rats, i.e. nothing over a pound the red eyes were) they will find a few pieces of jewelry and hunin weight stolen, no human DNA evidence, and rat droppings at the scene of the crime. Smith will then encourage the Heroes to investigate the area where the last exterminator died.

The heroes search will send them traveling deep into the sewers.

After an hour or so of searching the area and traveling deep un- being compromised but also his precious children are dying by der the city. By your reckoning you are 20-30 feet below street level. This is a fairly modern sewer system with computerized Rat King decides to make his final play before he makes his exit. controls every 100 feet or so. There is red lighting every 30 feet, He is dropping hints (i.e. loot from the thefts) to guide the heroes

into frenzy, attacking the characters. There are 4 swarms in the but the red lights only illuminate about 4 feet around the light. on the farthest side from the heroes. The stats for a rat swarm are squeaking as it gets louder and you hit a dead end in the drain *vou are in. The drain is about 8 feet in diameter. The area is* covered in the trash that has settled here.

coming from above. On a spot check (DC 10) the will notice that part of the trash heap is fairly solid (it has a base that is 5 feet of the items that tenets were missing from their apartments, and a long, it is about 3 feet wide, and 4 feet tall) that appears too large strange looking metal tag. If the heroes perform any research on to have been washed here. If the heroes step up onto the piece of concrete and search (DC 15) they will notice that part of the ceiling is false. And there is a trap door above them leading to the old sewer system. If the players don't find the trap door on their own, tell them that their investigation has led to a dead end. Af-After leaving the area. What happens over the next 24 hours is ter a few hours back at D7, have Smith tell the characters to report on their progress. After listening to their report, he will tell likely coming from the sewer? (If they do be sure to give them them about the old sewer lines and scold them for not being more

guns and handguns is all they'll get as far as weapons if they did- There are rats' nests everywhere. There are no red lights; the n't requisition them in the first place. Be more generous with only light is what the characters provide. It is dusty and the other items like: flashlights, pepper spray, two-way radios, chem- drains are covered in cobwebs. The rat noises are quite loud, but lights, etc.). Either way in 12 hours the city begins sending exter- they still don't see any. The heroes may see one out of the corner nators wind up dead and the infestation seems to grow worse ble place. As the players turn a corner as they are searching the old sewers they see a lit area down the hall. The sewer map represents the lit area. From outside the lit area it appears empty and the rat noise is quieter as they approach it. The lit area is accessible by a round entryway. After all heroes have entered the lit area (from the left), a metal door will slide in locking the he-With the death toll rising. The Heroes are being pushed to resolve roes in the area. At the exit on the right they will see thousands this as soon as possible. News reports will show riots erupting, of red eyes peering at them in the darkness. Seconds later 6 and clashes with police will be common. Meanwhile the Rat swarms of rats will come in to attack. The rats will enter from King has scaled up his operation. He has given up on stealing the top right corner of the map (crossing the water). There is a from jewelry stores and Pawnshops. Either on the radio or televi- tween the steam vents. Four swarms will attack the heroes and two will go to the switch to defend it only leaving the switch after being attacked. The switch is broken and a repair check (DC 15) will repair it. After 5 swarms are defeated, if any other swarms remain they retreat. After 5 swarms have been defeated:

owners about a string of burglaries at local pawn and jewelry deafening. There are a lot of small splashes coming from the far stores that happened overnight that has detectives stumped. En- room as well as a faint low cloud of dust.. In the distance you can *vou will pav*".

> dreds of small holes where the rats would have escaped. Also a search check (DC 14) will reveal two medical kits with enough equipment for one use out of each.

G. The Trap

The Rat King is furious now, not only is his base of operations the hundreds. The Heroes should notice no more rat noises. The into his lair to spring a trap. It should be obvious that the Rat swarms) King is leading them into a trap. The heroes may want to rest up a bit and heal before the final confrontation. When they arrive in Combat the Rat King's lair it looks almost identical to the room the fought A rat swarm seeks to surround and attack any prey or food source in before.

one you fought in previously except there are rats' nests every- the end of its move. where and in the opposite corner from where you enter is the Rat Disease (Ex): Filth fever—swarm attack, Fortitude DC 12, incubrimmed hat covering his face. He sits on a primitively fashioned DC is Constitution-based. throne; the throne appears to be made of trash and scrap metal. Distraction (Ex): Any living creature that begins its turn with a There is a tattered lanyard hanging from the ceiling beside him. swarm in its square must succeed on a DC 12 Will save or be He snarls at you.

You'll pay for your meddling, murderers"

giant rats enter the room. Then he slams the gate shut and locks check to perform some special action or avoid a hazard. It can long, not including the tail. They have matted black fur with endangered. It can use the run action while swimming, provided fleshy pink tails, their eyes glow red, and drool leaks from their it swims in a straight line vicious maws. They take one look at the heroes and glance at one another and pounce into the attack.

is a drain there they can swim into to escape.

CONCLUSION

If the heroes go searching for the Rat King they won't find any **Dire Sewer Rat** CR3(Medium-size Animal);HD 3d8+3; hp trace of him. They will find a large portion of the items that were 16;MAS 12; Init +3;Speed 40'; climb 20';Defense 15 touch 13, stolen, but still can't find about ¹/₄ of it. Agent Smith will con- flat-footed 12(+2 natural, +3 dex);BAB +2; Grap +2; Attack: +4 gratulate them on a successful mission. Within a few hours the melee (d6+1, bite) Full Attack: +4 melee (d6+1, bite); Special: rat problem has subsided to normal levels. So what happened to Disease ; Face/Reach 10'/0'; Special Qualities: low-light vision, the Rat King, well the answer to that question can be a whole scent; Saves: Fort +4,Ref +6,Will -1;Str12, Dex17, Con12, Int2, adventure.

NEW CREATURES

Rat Swarm

A rat swarm is a swarm of 15-20 rats. Depleting the hit points of Environment: Any the swarm doesn't kill all rats in the swarm, just enough to make Organization: Solitary or pack (2-10) them ineffectual as a swarm. Swarms will exist due to over Advancement 4-5 (Medium);6-10(Large) population, Summoning, or a Control: Rats FX type ability.

Rat Swarm (Tiny Animal, swarm);CR1HD 3d8; hp 10; Init Combat: unless controlled or defending it's nest the Dire Sewer +2; Speed 15'; climb 15'; Defense 14 touch 14, flat-footed 12(+2 Rat will avoid combat with creatures it does not view as food. size, +2 dex);BAB +2; Grap N/A; Attack: swarm (plus dis- When attacking, members of a pack will simultaneously attack ease);Full Attack: swarm (plus disease);Special: Disease, distrac- different targets in hopes to overwhelm it's prey. tion; Face/Reach 101/01; Special Qualities: Half damage from bal- Disease (Ex): Filth fever--bite, Fortitude DC 12, incubation pelistic, slashing & piercing weapons, low-light vision, scent, swarm riod 1d3 days, damage 1d3 Dex and 1d3 Con. The save DC is traits; Saves: Fort +4,Ref +6,Will +2;Str2, Dex15, Con10, Int2, Constitution-based. Wis12, Cha2;

Skills: Balance +10, climb +10, hide +14, Listen +6, Spot +7, to take 10 on Climb checks, even if rushed or threatened. Swim +10Feats: Alertness, Weapon Finesse (swarm) Environment: Any

Organization: Solitary, Pack (2-4 swarms) or infestation (7-12

it encounters. It will avoid humans, Fire, and loud noises unless controlled. (As the swarms in this scenario are.) A swarm deals You arrive in the lair of the rat king. It is a room not unlike the 1d4 points of damage to any creature whose space it occupies at

King. He is dressed in rags from head to toe, and he has a wide bation period 1d3 days, damage 1d3 Dex and 1d3 Con. The save

nauseated for 1 round. The save DC is Wisdom-based.

Skills: A rat swarm has a +4 racial bonus on Hide and Move Si-"So you are the ones who have caused me so much trouble. lently checks, and a +8 racial bonus on Balance, Climb, and Swim checks. A rat swarm can always choose to take 10 on all Climb checks, even if rushed or threatened. A rat swarm uses its At that the Rat King leaps up and pulls the rope beside him. He Dexterity modifier instead of its Strength modifier for Climb and Runs through the door, as soon as he crosses the threshold, two Swim checks. A rat swarm has a +8 racial bonus on any Swim it. Dire Sewer Rats are savage looking creatures at least 4 feet always choose to take 10 on a Swim check, even if distracted or

Dire Sewer Rat

Dire Sewer Rats can either be scientific experiments gone wrong, The heroes can try to make a break for it, but the Dire Sewer Rats visitors from another world, or a prehistoric creature from our can out run them with no problems. After each rat is down to 2 own world that has avoided discovery. These creatures are omhit points they will attempt to retreat into the water, where there nivorous scavengers, which will retreat unless controlled or defending their nest. A Dire Sewer rat is about 5 feet long (8 feet with tail) and weighs 150-300 pounds.

Wis12, Cha2:

Skills: Balance +3, climb +12, hide +8, Listen +4, Spot +4, Swim +12

Feats: Alertness, Toughness, Dodge, Weapon Finesse (bite)

Skills: Dire rats have a +8 racial bonus on Swim checks. Dire rats have a +8 racial bonus on Climb checks and can always choose Dire rats use their Dexterity modifier for Climb and Swim checks.
SEWERS

BASEMENT









BASICS

from their website

(http:www.greatwhitegames.com)

THE RULES

If you're already familiar with the Save Worlds RPG then you'll also already have an idea of how things work in Showdown. Also, if you played the Great Rail Wars miniature game you're also already a bit ahead of the curve when it comes to learning figures have traits (stuff like Agility and Strength) which have a definitely worth downloading and taking for a test drive. die type assigned to them based on how good, or bad, you might be in a particular area. A die that has a higher possible roll is best. When trying to carry out an action you roll the appropriate die and compare the result to the Target Number (TN) that was required to succeed. TN's start at 4 and are modified based on the situation at hand. If you max out your die roll you get to roll again adding your new result to your previous roll. Wounding is also pretty easy to take care of as it's a simple comparison of stats (along with a die roll) which appear on your unit cards. The basic meat of the rules takes up just four pages and this covers the turn sequence (using a deck of cards), how to resolve actions, combat, damage and morale.

There are eight pages of "Special" rules which cover things like spells, vehicles, and combat options like Called Shots and Firing Into a Melee. Everything in this section added to the game but the same for any scale (though some of the raw materials might did not really raise the level of complexity beyond the basics presented in the first couple of pages. Vehicles get four out of these eight pages but still didn't seem cumbersome. Of course, they ming over on every page. The book covers the basics for buildare not detailed like in Car Wars either so if you're expecting that ing just about any kind of terrain feature you can imagine, and level of detail you're looking at the wrong game here. The magic plenty of ideas for things you may not have previously imagined. and vehicle rules are all built around the fast paced and easy to In the back there is even a series of inspirational pictures of difjump into premise of the whole system.

VALUE

Ok, so what's missing? Well, troops, characters, vehicles to The book's retail price is \$25.00 USD. name three. The game will be supported through the release of scenarios, which contain troop cards, on the website. I'm all for BETWEEN THE COVERS free releases so this is a great thing, but having enough out there One of the advantageous aspects of this book is that it appeals to now, there is one scenario release that has rules for troops from builder, though I think it does lean towards the beginner somethe 50 Fathoms game; pirates, octopons, etc... Since Showdown what. The book is organized in sections with each section even the board I'm hoping for two things in the near future. First, the board, hills, woods, water features, roads, obstacles, and buildrelease of more scenario booklets/unit cards. I figure that a ings. There are four others sections that talk about planning, fin-Showdown booklet for each Savage Worlds book will come soon ish work, terrain boards, and finally the "tools of the trade". Unas well as a quick porting of the Great Rail Wars unit cards too. If fortunately the table of contents does not get much more specific you can't wait for Pinnacle/Great White to release scenario books than that, so there will be page flipping if you want to look up you can find a Java based troop builder in their forums and you specific projects.

can also find some Savage Worlds build rules in the download Savage Worlds Showdown is Pinnacle/Great section of their website. I'd doubt that any home-brewed units White Games rules for competitive tabletop would be tournament legal though unless you are hosting the skirmish wargames in their Savage Worlds tournament and building all of the units yourself as the GM. Secsettings. It is an 18-page (including cover, two ond, I'm hoping that units from one scenario/world will be balpages of templates and one "what's next" page) anced against ones from another, completely different world. free PDF (2.03Mb) download that is available Having gunslingers from the Great Rail Wars square off with futuristic cyberpunks or spaced-out aliens would be cool indeed.

As far as overall value goes, Showdown rates pretty highly, primarily due to it being released as a free rule set that provides an easy way to throw down a skirmish game that is not overly complex but still allows for tactics, strategy and maneuvering. If you want a highly detailed game that boils things down to the nth degree then Showdown is not for you. Another thing that I liked the rules for Showdown, but we're not talking about a game that quite a bit from their first scenario booklet is the inclusion of reads like a technical manual here so it won't be too much of an model standees that you can print off and use if you don't have advantage, it will just be more immediately familiar to you. All appropriate miniatures or don't really want to invest in more. It's

BASICS



How to make Wargames Terrain is a 128 page full sized soft cover book put out by Games Workshop. It is basically a reference book on how to build a large variety of terrain pieces that can be used in most any tabletop wargaming scenario. The terrain types, understandably, are geared towards Games Workshop products, but terrain is terrain and it can obviously be used with any game and even has non-

gaming uses (like model railroads and such). The scale of the vast majority of the terrain shown is in the 28mm range and the examples are mostly restricted to fantasy settings and science fiction settings. But again, the techniques shown are pretty much differ somewhat) and/or setting. The entire book is typical Games Workshop high quality paper with color pictures brimferent terrain types (some of the pictures being from the sets used the Lord of the Rings movies). There are also short sections on building materials and tools that a terrain builder might need.

fast enough to keep people interested might be a problem. Right both the beginning terrain builder and the experienced terrain is supposed to be a set of competitive rules that will work across having its own color tab. The sections include things like playing

The directions for each or the individual projects are pretty sketchy, but truth be told, it's probably best that way since the really important part of a book like this is the pictures. And the pictures are good... really good. In fact, a danger I see as being a possibility for beginning terrain builders is that seeing this book might get someone excited about going out and quickly building up some awesome terrain. But speaking from experience, making it look like the pictures is a whole lot harder then it sounds, and a result of any sort is not to be come by "quickly" (at least in the way I define the word).

Besides the pictures, which I list as by far the greatest strength of with the Lord of the Rings miniatures. Within its colourfully ilthe book, the best thing I like about the book are the building tips that can be found not only in the text itself, but also sometimes off to the side in a window labeled with the type of tip it is. Right in the front of the book they list four kinds of tips that they and UK websites state \$15.00 and £8.00 respectively. call out throughout the book. The "construction tips" and the "painting tips" seem to be the most plentiful, and in my opinion WHAT YOU SEE the most useful, though all are definitely worth a read to both the The first thing that is immediately evident about this offering is beginner and the advanced terrain builders.

All in all, this book will give you more than enough information to build up a very nice terrain set, without boring you with tons of intricate details. Even old salts in the terrain building arena will find some new ideas, tricks to make realistic looking terrain and probably provide everyone a large dose of inspiration (a for sure an experienced terrain builder, and I found at least a dozen new ideas that I now want to try out.

VALUE

How to Make Wargames Terrain is a great guide for beginners and a very nice reference and idea book for those who are no stranger to terrain building. I think the target audience that will find this book of the greatest value, are people that have perhaps tried making a few terrain pieces, found that they like it, and want to graduate to the next step. This book will definitely get you that coveted "Terrain Building" diploma.

For those looking for a book that will give detailed instructions on "how to build a widget". Then this book may not be for you. For the most part, though there are exceptions, instructions are quick and dirty without a lot of "hand-holding" For those who would rather get down to the business of building terrain rather than read through long instructions, then I highly recommend this book. For a great many of the projects, little more than seeing the pictures and the materials used, is needed to figure out what needs to be done.

For the money, I have to say that the pictures alone are worth it if you want to build quality looking terrain. If you don't see yourself as being an avid terrain builder, then I don't really see what benefit the book will do you as its entertainment value just for the sake of reading is more than a little limited. That is of course unless you like flipping through checking out pictures of well done terrain (have I mentioned that there are a lot of good pictures?).



WHAT THEY SAY

The Siege of Gondor is an invaluable supplement for gamers looking to expand their armies beyond small skirmishes and into larger scale battles. This 64-page full-colour book will augment the rules, with sieges, war machines and more, reflecting the kind of large-scale battle seen in The Return of the King. Players will also get rules for new war machines, for both Gondor and Mordor, to augment their armies,

plus new characters and key locations of combats. This supplement is an invaluable guide to collecting, modelling and gaming lustrated pages you will find essential rules, information, and inspiration to bring the battles of Middle Earth to your own tabletop. Although there is no stated MSRP on this product, the US

the production quality. We are treated to full-colour throughout, well-photographed vignettes and individual figures, nicely designed layouts and all neatly presented in high quality ink and on high quality paper. This is what we have come to expect from Games Workshop you might say and rightly so, but worthy of mention nonetheless.

by-product of the detailed pictures). I personally consider myself There is a very enthusiastic introduction from the author, telling us how wonderful his offering is and how he hopes we will feel the same way about it. We are then treated to a very detailed history of Gondor and its interaction with the events of the War of

Now Available from Majestic Twelve Games



For The Masses is a complete fantasy mass-combat wargame system. But it is also much more: The flexibility of the system allows players to use any fantasy setting and armies to play out famous fantastical scenarios and ancient epic battles. Several sample army lists are included in the book but the real strength of For the Masses is the unit creation system. This system encourages players to be creative, use their imagination and have fun, which is the way wargaming should be.



The staff here at Majestic Twelve Games is dedicated to providing low-cost adventure games that are easy to learn, quick to play, and above all, fun! Many of our games can be sampled for free; simply select one and download the appropriate demonstration version. If you like it, you can order the complete version right here on our web site.

www.mi12games.com

ogy, supplemented by a particularly fine map.

We are offered a beginners guide to castles, their structure and WHAT IT MEANS descriptions of the various architectural parts of a castle and how As a rules supplement, Siege of Gondor is virtually a non-starter the Battle for Osgiliath pre-dates the Ring Trilogy movies, perhaps I should say original versions of already established heroes. I'm getting dizzy now, where was I? Oh yes! Rules, for all the siege engines and their modified variants, defensive values for castle structures and rules for moving and fighting both within and on the castle walls.

The final offering is a series of six linked, or stand alone scenarios, recreating the desperate battle for Gondor as Sauron sends forth his legions. We are taken from the struggle for Osgiliath, to the battle in the streets of Minas Tirith. In the appendix, two additional scenarios allow players to re-enact the tense and dramatic siege of Helms Deep. Interspersed with the scenarios are hobby tips and model-making guides, with detailed advice on how to create your own siege towers, fortress walls and battlements.

WHAT YOU GET

The need for the authors' sales pitch of an introduction is in it- The book is divided into seven specific "chapters", a unit control self, a tad worrying. Interestingly, as far as rules go, the author states most of the siege rules are simply 'lifted' from the pages of the 'Two Towers' rulebook. Hmm...then why the need for this supplement? Well, apparently siege engines haven't been covered yet, so those Uruk-hai ballistae from the 'Helms Deep' expansion were just for show! Aha! I hear you say, it's a newly released Next is STARSLAYER BASIC which takes up the bulk of the figures showcase. Perhaps this is the case, perhaps not. I assume book. I wouldn't look at the basic rules as being inferior to the

chanic but such retro additions and amendments must be a con- etc. Heavier vehicles are in the advanced section. siderable slap of the wrists, for the original designers and playtesters. Yes, this is an opportunity to re-visit Helms Deep but In the STARSLAYER ADVANCED chapter we get into Covert why was the original bereft of exploding Orcs et al. Are we to Operations, heavier vehicles (armored transports and tanks), adthat one.

merely stated the relevant pages to read from an earlier rulebook. played in sequence and in fairly quick succession, perhaps over ure then you have what you need right here.

the Ring. There is a very well written and informative chronol- the same weekend, they provide interesting situations for both forces and manage to generate a suitable atmosphere.

these relate to both siege warfare from without and hand-to-hand and definitely over-priced, regardless of the quality of produccombat within. New troop types are introduced, together with tion. As a collection of linked, pre-determined scenarios hownew heroes, or should that be new versions of old heroes or, as ever, it is a worthy effort and reasonably good value for money. Such a pity the publisher did not market it as such.



BASICS

Starslayer: Genesis is published by Majestic 12 Games and has a regular retail price of \$19.95 USD. A demo version of the game is available for free in PDF format from their website and you can check it out before putting down your money. The printed version is a 128-page perfect-bound book with a color cover and black & white interior artwork. It is described as a skirmish level "Tabletop Combat Simulator" for

use with any range of 28mm figures that you want to drop on the table. I'd expect that it would also be perfectly usable with 15mm figures if you want to go that route instead.

INSIDE

sheet and an index. The first chapter, the INTRODUCTION, is only a little over five pages long and starts off with a short description of the terminology that you'll see later in the rules and gets you familiar with the basic concepts of the game.

most of the history lesson will already have appeared in earlier advanced rules in any way. They are what will get you going as tomes, as it encompasses much of the history of Middle Earth, a base set of rules and while they are complete and playable on regarding the end of the Second Age and the coming of the Third their own they are missing some of the bells and whistles that but I can see that its inclusion here is no doubt for the uninitiated. you'll find in the *advanced* section. The basic rules contain all of the stuff to make the other guy's guys dead and also have rules The new castle movement and fighting rules provide a good me- for Mecha (walkers) and light vehicles like bikes, jeeps, speeders,

now believe the original rules weren't good enough and need to vanced morale rules and tournament rules. You and your oppobe updated, or were the first set of rules rushed into production, at nent(s) will choose any or all of these to add to your games and the cost of completeness and balance. I will leave you to decide tournaments should specifically indicate which rules from the advanced section will be used.

Don't get me wrong here, I am not generally a GW detractor after One of the real shining moments for Starslayer comes in the next all I have Citadel and White Dwarf to thank, for almost single- two chapters, the TROOP BUILDER and the VEHICLE handedly keeping my hobby of choice alive during the eighties BUILDER. If you're a fan of Car Wars or Champions and are and a large part of the nineties, in my home country at least. It's also a sci-fi miniature gamer then these sections will really get just that upon reading this supplement I was struck by such an your juices flowing. If not, then you're still in luck, but maybe overwhelming sense of Déjà vu. 'Warhammer Skirmish' I hear not quite as jazzed, because you'll be able to 'port over your someone cry, indeed a so-called rules supplement which was no models from any other game into Starslayer using an established more than a collection of scenarios and for its rules content, build system. Just so I don't have the legal department of various game companies come knocking at my door I won't list the But let this not detract from the scenarios presented within this names of my (and probably your) favorite sci-fi miniature games book, for they are well written, well balanced and thoroughly here, but if you want your Sp@ce M@rines to square off against enjoyable, every one of them. Especially when the scenarios are my BI**d Beret\$ and then toss in some Gr*wlers for good measname "ARMY LISTS", in the book.

Two SCENARIOS are presented in the last chapter of the book and while most of the work of deciding *why* our armies are out there trying to kill each other at least they are a good starting point and do give some historical perspective that is worked into the game's background. Even with a system that allows for generic or 'ported armies there is a background provided for the Morale is very important in Starslayer (so much so that it is disarmies that come stock with the game. The background section is cussed before ranged combat or hand-to-hand), but failing a momixed in with the regular rules text of the game in shaded col- rale single test is not immediately disastrous, but is heading down umns so you can skip over it if you want or read it at your leisure. that road. Morale tests are taken by individual figures when I decided to forego reading the fluff text until I had completed my "tagged" in ranged or hand-to-hand combat and when charged, first full read of the rules.

THE GAME

Starslayer is based around a d10 roll deciding the outcome of most events. Hitting/Wounding an enemy model is taken care of tests when their number falls below a set minimum, also deterin a single roll that is determined by range first and then is modified by cover, armor that the target is wearing, and other modifiers. As an example, if I'm firing an infantry weapon at a guy and before being rallied will eliminate the unit. Unit coherency is after checking range it's determined that I need a 7+ to hit him different from other tabletop games in that figures in a unit can and I roll an 8. Ok, so far so good, but let's say that he's wearing pretty much be as far away from each other as they like but difheavy powered armor and has an Armor Rating (AR) of -2. My ferent units cannot cross through each other's coherency. Elites roll of 8 is modified to a 6 and I miss, but missing by exactly one are immune from this though, and while they are purchased in



If you don't want to go through the build system, yes it does re- point he has been "tagged" and has to make a morale test. In quire you doing some math, you can always choose to use troops addition to physical armor troops can also wear fields which give from one of the five army lists, from the chapter of the same a non-modified roll to save. Of course, there are armor and field penetrating weapons out there so keep your head down just to be safe. Hand-to-Hand combat is also resolved on a d10. After determining who strikes first (a Reflex roll with modifiers, highest strikes first) you get one or more d10 to roll when attacking and a base number "to hit". The more dice you roll, the better your chance of bonking the other guy on the head.

> for example. If an individual model blows this test, which is based on the quality of the model, they become *shaken* and must immediately go prone and head for cover. They can be rallied but if they fail another morale test they are eliminated. Units take mined by the quality of the troops. Failing a unit test causes the whole group to become *broken* and failing another morale test

units they can act independently.

The game is broken up into three phases (Command, Active and Resolution) and activation of units is based on assigning each unit a card from a standard deck of playing cards and when it comes up is, for the most part, when they get to do their thing. Commanders can add cards to particular units to increase their chance of being drawn to activate, but uber-characters (even Starslayer heroes) are not necessarily game breakers. Sure, you can custom build some elite troops to be awesome at just about everything but you'll be severely outnumbered and will have to withstand a withering amount of fire from the enemy.

The build rules allow for lots of flexibility but there are limits, of course. I was able to sit down and in a few minutes cobble together some standard runt infantry, guys in power armor and elites in super-heavy power armor. I didn't find costs for special powers like drinking your victim's blood to regain wounds or killing everyone in hand-to-hand on alternate Tuesdays (ok, an exaggeration there) but Starslayer is more of a Hard science game than fantasy sci-fi, but that doesn't preclude you from using figures from any manufacturer. You'll just be playing a game that is missing some of the "flavor of the month" stuff that some people like and lots of people gripe about. Vehicles were also pretty easy to use. Missing are psychic/magic powers, but like I said, this is less of a fantastical sci-fi game than some others out there.

VALUE

For twenty bucks there was a whole lot that I liked in Starslayer and very little that I did not. To be honest,

artwork. Much of it was more sketches than finished pieces, in turn. These are used to give orders to the units on their side durmy opinion. I'm all for seeing concept art and images of works ing the Action Phase. The player that rolled highest activates his in progress but in a finished product like this I'd have liked the first unit. Each action of a unit costs command points - the more interior artwork to be a bit more polished. Other than that I can actions, the more command points used. The first action costs 1 highly recommend you dropping the twenty dollars that it will set point, the second action of the same unit costs 2 and so on. you back. For the cost of a handful of figures you'll be getting a Command points cannot be saved from one turn to another. flexible system that allows you to build the troops that you want. When the first player finishes with his first unit, then the second Yes, absolutely recommended for any fan of sci-fi tabletop player can activate a unit. This alternating activation sequence miniature games.

set of fantasy miniature rules for use with 15 mm figures on a combat or not. Units in regular formations can do more than ones hex-grid table. It's published by Majestic Twelve Games and has in irregular formations. a retail price of \$19.95 USD.



BASICS

per base. Characters and monsters are mounted tional casualties. one to a base, while cavalry are mounted two to

ger monsters are mounted on multi-hex bases. The rule book magic unit has a set number of die that are rolled for the number includes rules for formations, movement, terrain, weather, spell casting, melee, ranged attack, and morale. In addition, there are army lists for the five major kingdoms as well as basic and detailed scenarios.

ANALYSIS

mean that there is not a dedicated line of 15 mm fantasy figures. list of scenarios - generic ones for pick up games and detailed In fact, at the end of the book is a list of various manufacturers of ones to recreate "historical" battles. 15 mm fantasy models. While this is normal for most historical miniature games, it is certainly unique in the fantasy miniature VALUE field. This game is more like a board game with miniatures "For The Masses" is not designed to as an introduction to miniatokens, and unit cards. None of these are provided with the game.

As with most fantasy game, each unit is described by characteristics. The characteristics provide ratings for defense, melee and ranged attack, movement distance, number of wounds, moral level or, for leaders, command points. For magicians, there is a Magic Energy rating. Some units also have special abilities or types of dice - from d4 to d12. The higher the die type, the more powerful it is in combat. Units with magical ability are also rated by die type. A unit is composed of one or more stands of models. Units are one of five types - personality, monster, artillery, cavalry, and infantry.

Each turn of the game is divided into three phases. In the Com-

the only thing that I didn't take a shine to was most of the interior mand Phase, both players roll up their command points for the continues until there are no more units to move or there are no more command points to spend. The actions that a unit may take "For The Masses: Fantasy Mass Combat System" is a soft bound are dependent upon what formation the model is in and if it is in

> Combat is resolved by the attacking unit rolling a number of dice equal to the number of the melee attack rating. The target number "For The Masses: Fantasy Mass Combat Sys- to score a hit is one-half the attacking die type plus the target's tem" presents rules for large battles in a generic Defense value. This base die roll is modified by terrain, flanking fantasy setting. The game is played on a 45" x formation, and elevation. If the target unit survives the attack, it 68" area. This playing area has a 40 mm hex may counter attack. Ranged attack is handled in a similar manner, grid superimposed upon it. Figures are but there is no counter attack. Units that suffer casualties must mounted are mounted on hexagonal bases. also take morale tests. These tests are modified by the number of Most units are composed of one to three figures casualties the unit has taken. A morale failure results in addi-

a base and infantry is mounted three to a base. Artillery and lar- Magic is handled in a manner similar to command points. Each of magic points to spend. Each spell costs a certain number of points to cast. Spells effect various game situations - such as allowing a defending unit to strike first in combat. "For The Masses" presents formulas for creating units. These formulas were used to create the army lists for the five kingdoms - barbarians, fairy-folk, empire of men, orcs, and elves. There are also "For The Masses" is a generic fantasy game. By "generic", I example orders of battle for each kingdom. The book ends with a

rather than a normal table-top game. "For The Masses", like ture games. The rules are detailed and provide for many different "Demon World", "CAV", and "Classic Battletech", is played on a situations. In addition, there is a wealth of material for players to hex-grid table. Units are moved like counters in a board wargame design their own kingdoms, units, and spells. Finally, the lack of across the hex grid. The game can be played without the hex grid, a dedicated miniatures line points out that this is a game by grogbut the rules do not recommend it. In addition to the figures, nards for grognards. If you're interested in getting started in "For The Masses" requires a range of polyhedral dice, markers or miniature games for the first time, I would recommend you start with another system - say "Warhammer" or "Chronopia" or "D&D Miniatures". Get some experience under your belt and them come back to "For The Masses". However, if you're a veteran of many a campaign against the forces of dark lords or necromancers or a general in command of Three Hundred Spartans, and you are looking for something on a new scale, then "For The Masses" is definitely worth a try. The fact that you can craft your rules that make them unique. Most of the characteristics are sim- own units is most appealing to the experienced gamer. The range ple numbers, but the attack and ranged attack characteristics are of units and types makes this game superior to "Hordes of Things".



The Classic Battletech Dropships, Jumpships and Warships Technical Readout 3057 Revised is a selection of both Clan and Innersphere naval craft for use with Classic Battletech and



Priestess of Isis

"It is the Antediluvian Age... the time after the fall of Atlantis and before the destruction brought about by the Great Flood. It is a time when the Children of the Gods still walked the earth, and fought great wars for their creators. To lead them in battle, the gods invested certain mighty mortals with a portion of their own power—the Harbingers. On the bright sands of ancient Ægyptus, the Harbingers and their armies made war."

WarGods of Ægyptus is the miniature wargame of ancient battles in the world of Egyptian mythology. This hardcover book includes everything needed to play the game, including game rules for the Children of the Gods, Harbingers, Sorcerers, over 140 spells and powers, campaign rules and ideas, a color gallery of miniatures and terrain, and 2 sheets of full-color of Command Counters! Anubi Hero

Basti Warrie

Sebeki Hero

Available Now!

> Free international shipping on all orders over \$100 U.S.!

For more info visit the Crocodile Games website at http://www.crocodilegames.com



Crocodile Games

Crocedite Games, PO Box 51194, Indianapolis, IN, 46251-0194, USA: Copyright © 2004 Crosedite Games. All Rights Reserved, WarGods, WarGods, WarGods, Magypus, Agyptus, Harbinger, The Children of the Gods, Anabi, Basti, Sebeki are Trademarks of Crocedite Games.

amounts in remote regions of space. The largest of which is clan invasion jumpships have become more and more of a target. and is called the Ruins of Gabriel.

Following the Battletech Timeline, the use of naval warships is currently nowhere near the once great navies of the Star League. Only recently after the Clan invasion have the great ships started technical readout. The Warship is a heavily armed and armored appearing in number again and even then they are held in reserve jumpship capable of interstellar travel. As of this time the only or used for transport or protection of valuable properties or units. warships in any numbers are in the hands of the Clans. Each While the Clans hold the greatest number of craft these warships Clan deploys an average of 18 warships. Most of the warships are ancient Star League era vessels that have been mothballed involved in the invasion have returned to the Clan held Pentagon since Kerensky's great Exodus. The Clans never found a use to worlds. Although the Clan warships are of the Star League era warship technology, are now discovering at astonishing rates. The Technical readout details several warships from the corvette long lost cashes of naval technology hidden for generations. For size to the top end cruisers and battleships. These vessels are once the Inner Sphere are finding themselves in an equal if not bristling with weaponry and aerotech support. superior position over their invaders. Naval battles are once again being waged with differing doctrine on both sides. While the Clan tend to throw their assets into combat with little regard to greater tactical advantage.

During the Star League Period General Kerensky began building a large complex of space stations where he began producing and a battletech combat scenario. stocking huge amounts of supplies and technology. The construction was done in great secrecy and speed and soon large Finally the next section deals with Space Stations. Space Stafleets of warships were based and operated from this facility, tions and Orbital facilities serve many different uses throughout stripped and abandoned this complex, however the vast size of orbit, geosynchronous orbit, and stable-point stations. Most of the stations left it impossible to take everything with him, and these facilities are used as supply depots, orbital headquarters, documents, technical readouts and even stripped down warships and deep space base of operations. These units also are more the bulk of available warships and existing techs able to maintain them on their journey leaving the Star League. Once he reached the Clan Homeworlds the warships and transports were abandoned and placed into storage. No further construction or research and development was done on the aging fleets. It was not The final chapter of the book deals with "lost" warships. This until the Clan invasion that the warships were used again in small section deals with ships found within the cluster of space stations numbers.

The book is broken down into ship classes separated into Inner Sphere and then their Clan counterparts starting with Dropships. Dropships are the first link in interstellar travel. These vessels transport mechs, vehicles, troops and supplies to and from the battlefields. The Clan dropships are more advanced than the Innersphere models but recent developments have driven the production of Inner Sphere manufacturing. All dropships of both ships. sides are generally well armed and considered high value targets. They are usually well protected. Dropships exist in large numbers Overall the Technical Readout Revision was very useful. We ran gap is quickly closing.

AeroTech 2. While the complete scope of every naval craft in Jumpships are next. Jumpships are huge vessels that provide the existence in the Battletech universe is impossible to print, the only means of travel across long distances of space, capable of Technical Readout gives a wide selection of ships available dur- interstellar leaps of 30 light years at a time. For years jumpships ing the time of the Clan occupation after the return to the Inner were immune to the dangers of being attacked during war. Con-Sphere. The Readout also includes information on so called sidered Lostech these vessels were spared destruction during "lostech" which is being discovered in increasingly larger combat because it was impossible to produce more. After the loaded with stripped down warships and naval vessels of all types No longer can the jumpship sit in space without fear of attack or reprisal. They have now become just as big a target as the units they transport.

Clan and Star League Warships make up the next chapter of the support large navies and the technology to actually build the craft they are still more than a match for anything the Inner Sphere has has been lost to them as well. The Successor States of the Inner put to space. This is rapidly changing with the afore mentioned Sphere on the other hand, though they have long been without discoveries of lostech and entire mothballed fleets found in space.

Small craft are next. This is the most diverse group of naval vehicles. This class comprises all craft under 200 tons not includfor survivability, the Innersphere use their warships sparingly and ing aerospace fighters, which are in a separate group. Small craft include life boats, escape pods, shuttles, busses, landing craft, and smaller "battle taxi's" or troop transports. Most of these units are more suited to larger mechwarrior style campaigns than for use in

Before his Great Exodus to the Clan homeworlds Kerensky the inner sphere. They are divided into three broad groups: lowwere left floating in space for years and years. The Exodus took suited for mechwarrior campaigns but can be used in combat when groups of combat vessels engage nearby. This section also includes orbital factories, habitats, recharge stations, shipyards, and system defense stations.

> recently found which have been dubbed "the Ruin of Gabriel". This is the secret base constructed by General Kerensky before the great Exodus. The warships found here are the most ancient of those ever constructed. They are no match for the Clan warships but in the hands of a mercenary company or a rogue state they could turn the course of almost any conflict. The most commonly found vessels are mentioned in the readout. All are capital vessels from surveillance craft and corvette classes up to battle-

in the Battletech universe being the method in which mechs and a small campaign over three sessions that involved the hunt of an equipment are transported to a planet from orbit. Clan dropships Inner Sphere battleship by two Clan cruisers. In the first encounare more advanced than Inner Sphere units, but the technology ter an Inner Sphere Battleship of the Monsoon class, which weighed in at 1,310,000 tons and carried a small compliment of aerospace fighters was engaged by the first Clan Liberator

Cruiser. The Clan in their usual over zealous combat doctrine swiftly engaged the larger and more heavily armed and armored ship. At first the cruiser with its advantage of movement appeared to have the upper hand dealing out vollev after vollev of gauss rifle fire, but an error in maneuvering left the lighter vessel well within the shortest ranges of the Battleship's larger array of naval autocannon. After 5 rounds of volleying back and forth the cruiser slipped away damaged to wait on a second approaching Clan vessel that we had set up for our second game.

a second Cruiser of the same class and trailing the escaping Battleship as it made its way back to its homeworld. The cruisers and "Sand, Oil, and Blood" for the First and Second Iraqihad caught the fleeing vessel and the fresher of the two Clan American wars. Future titles will cover World War II, the Indocruisers opened the attack again from maximum range with its lighter autocannons while the second cruiser still damaged from 1950-53" includes an 88-page soft back rule book with two acethe first engagement went in for the kill. The Battleship deployed tate sheets of templates and three game reference cards. The rule 3 medium aerospace fighters which immediately engaged the book includes information on 1950's ground combat, organizalimping Clan vessel and began slowly taking out its weapons. While the undamaged Clan cruiser delivered round after round of damaging attacks the Battleship slowed and turned for the burn- DETAILS ing Cruiser. Once again caught in a deadly barrage of naval auto- First off, "Frontlines: Korea 1950-53" is a detailed set of rules. cannon volleys the captain (and everyone else at the table) finally The book is devided into sections - rules, army lists, and scenarrealized he was more suited to piloting a mech on some backwa- ios and other information. ter planet. The Cruiser was lost. The Battleship recalled its remaining fighter and continued on as the second and more cau- The sequence of play is ten phases long and includes two movetious cruiser stopped to salvage ammo and weapons from the ment, two fire and two melee phases. These phases are structured burning hulk of its sister ship.

involved another aerospace fighter attack on the cruiser which single aircraft phase, artillery phase, morale phase and a place/ engagement closed and the carnage ensued. While the two vessels stood at broadside and pounded away at each other another battle began when the Cruiser landed 2 lances of Elemental sol- Movement is simple. Infantry move 1" in open ground and less and weapons of the battleship, or just unlucky dice, but the battleship won the day.

an orbital headquarters where warships routinely moor and resup- upon until spotted - unless using the "recon by fire rules". ply. There are plenty of ideas about boardings and combat inside fleet battles. The artwork in the book is generally the same quality of all the others, which are basically line drawings of the ships and small arms fire. being described. Each ship has a picture to go with its description. I would like to see at least one inside deck plan even a general one. There are plenty of examples of each class of vessel. The addition of the space stations and orbital facilities was interesting and very useful in planning future games and encounters. Overall I found it very useful and have added it to our regular playtimes.



"Frontlines: Korea 1950-53" is a set of miniature rules from MSD Games designed for fighting land-based company to brigade sized engagements. The game is for 1:285 scale miniatures, such as GHQ's Micro Armour. The rules refer to counters to represent infantry.

BASICS

The Frontlines Combat series provides rules that chronicle the evolution of armored combat,

The second encounter involved the Clan cruiser meeting up with from this inception to the current day. Other titles in the series are "Iron Dawn" for World War I, "Mekong... Vietnam" for Vietnam, Pakistan wars and the Arab-Isreali wars. "Frontlines: Korea tion charts for over thirty combat units, and 4 scenarios.

so that each player acts in each. So, in the First Movement Phase Player A moves his units then Player B. In the Second Movement The third and longest session involved the remaining cruiser once Phase, the order is reversed. In addition, the turn includes order again catching the significantly shot up Battleship. This battle writing for artillery strikes and off-board unit orders. There is a was successfully defended. The Cruiser, more confident in this remove smoke phase. All this equates to about 5 minutes of "real time".

diers on its battered hull. The Battleship deployed 3 mechs from than that in terrain. Infantry may also ride on vehicles. Vehicles delivery doors on its hull and with a few hastily modified rules and boats have their movement value printed on their vehicle data we had a combat going on within a combat. Im still not sure if it cards. The rules specify many kinds of terrain, including berms, was the skill in maneuvering, the outright higher armor values rice paddies, and salt marshes, in addition to the more mundane woods, hills, and buildings. These are all representative of the terrain to be found on the Korean peninsula.

I found the Technical readout more useful for Battletech combat There are rules hidden units. It is suggested that 1/2" unit countthan I have so far for Mechwarrior. The book certainly has ers be sued to for each unit or fire team. These are deployed face plenty for both. I intend to build a mechwarrior campaign around down along with dummy counters. Hidden units may not be fired

the decks of the warships as well as plans for some larger scale. The rules provide for direct fire and its effects against vehicles, boats, and infantry. Direct fire is categorized as either cannon fire

> Direct fire does not include melee - which has its own section. A melee is defined as combat between units in base combat, and the rules address the special conditions encountered in infantry vs armor melees.

> The rules for aircraft include altitude, conventional (i.e. High Explosive) bombs, Napalm, air-to-surface rockets, and strafing attacks. There are also rules for anti-aircraft fire, flak suppression, and air-to-air combat.

Like aircraft, artillery has its own rules section. Rules for both on-board and off-board indirect fire are included. These rules cover call for fire, opportunity fire and pre-planned fire, as well as shift and correction fire. In addition, there are rules for barrages and ammunitions types - White Phosphorus, Armor Piercing and Smoke.

"Frontlines: Korea 1950-53" includes detailed rules for smoke including smoke grenades, direct fire smoke, artillery smoke, and vehicle exhaust. There are also rules for command and control, buttoned up fire, final-protective fire, over watch fire, combat engineering, and airborne assaults.

United States, the United Kingdom, and the communist forces. There are data cards for vehicles, aircraft, and boats. After the commonly known as army lists. However, unlike most games, this is not a points-based system. Rather the authors have presented historical TO&E charts for the major combatants.

scenarios are provided to get you started. These are Scenario 1 US and NK forces. Scenario 2 "Tank Action at Chongiu" (10/29/50) covering the engagement between the NKPA and the 27th Commonwealth Brigade after the fall of Py- THE GAME ongyang, Scenario 3 "Han River Crossing" 3/7/51 covering a UN This is actually the second edition of WarGods of Aegyptus, but force attempting to take river crossings held by PRC forces, and it's my first foray into the bloody sands of mythical Egypt so I Scenario 4 "Task Force Smith - What If?" which is a hypothetical treatment of Scenario 1. The book ends with historical notes tion of the game. on the Korean War as well as a recommended bibliography.

ANALYSIS

a movie about it. However, it was certainly not forgotten by MSD in the 20th century. "Advanced Squad Leader" - and that is a good thing. There are many game mechanics in "Frontlines: Korea 1950-53" that resemble those in ASL; there are certainly similar terms. The later is not surprising as both are detailed historical games.

That being said, this is definitely not a rules set for someone who is new to miniature gaming. If you've got a historical interest but Coming into WarGods as a complete nubie I had two preconare new to miniature gaming, try "Flames of War" first. That ceived notions about the game. game assumes no prior experience. For the experienced gamer, "Frontlines: Korea 1950-53" is an excellent game. Rule mechanics that might be overwhelming to the neophyte will please the experienced gamer who is looking for more detail reflecting how weapons and warriors acted in this war.

There are some production issues with the rules. The rule book is not bound well. While preparing for this review, pages separated from the spine near the bottom. The rules were shrink wrapped and the book was visibly bent in this packaging. This mangled the acetate template sheets on the left side. Including a cardboard sheet as a backer board in the packaging would fix this.

If you've got an interest in this period of history, and you've got a few game systems under your belt, then I suggest you give "Frontlines: Korea 1950-53" a try. It will definitely be worth it.



BASICS

WarGods of Aegyptus is Crocodile Games' fantasy mass combat miniature game set in the world of Egyptian mythology. It is presented as a 288-page hardback book that sports a beautiful color cover. There are also several pages of color photographs of miniatures being played with along with tons of black and white artwork. The book has a retail price of \$29.99 USD and is available now.

INSIDE

The book is broken down into nine chapters and a set of reference The data card section includes information on vehicles from the sheets. The introduction to the game is ten pages long and only scratches the surface of the large amount of fluff in the rest of the book. If you're a fan of the setting (Egyptian mythology) then data card section is the force organization section - what is more it's worth reading just for that. As a gamer, I found myself quickly immersed in a new and interesting world to play in. In total, the rules section is about sixty pages, but as you'll see below, the basics are laid out over just a part of that and are easy to grasp. The rest of the book details each of the different armies in The rule book includes suggestions on creating scenarios. Four the game, creation of your warband/army, campaign rules and ends in almost twenty pages of further detail of the world, includ-"Task Force Smith" 6/5/50 covering the first contact between the ing maps, that will make any role-player that also happens to play wargames hope for an rpg supplement to come out soon.

won't be referencing any changes (if there any) from the 1st edi-

WarGods of Aegyptus is based around a 10-sided die and all combat, saves, spell casting, etc... is determined by starting at a Korea has often been called "The Forgotten War" - just try to find base success number and then adjusting it on a couple of variables. Melee combat involves a roll to hit (base - Defender's games. This is an exceptional work covering an interesting period rating + Attacker's rating) and then a save roll if the blow struck Much of this game reminds me of true. Missile combat is handled similarly and both are resolved quickly without much fuss at all. The basic rules governing combat, morale, armor saves, etc... only took up about twelve pages and were very easy to read and understand. Just once through and I felt confident enough to hit the table and probably wouldn't have to reference the rulebook for resolving combats.

1) I have to admit that I did partially expect the game to play a lot like Warhammer Fantasy. After all, it had troops set up in rank/file formation, characters wandering around on their own and attached to units, and chariots rolling around the field of battle. Ok, I don't think that I could have been more wrong. The only thing that I found that really harkens back to Warhammer Fantasy is that some (but definitely not all) units can (not must) be in rank/file formation. After that, meaning when I sat down to read the rules, my eyes got wider and wider and I saw more and more that I liked.

First, while it's a mass combat game, it uses alternate activation of units, but with a twist. I'm a huge fan of alternate activation but in WarGods there is a prelimienemy then you'll want to pick a handful of your units to the more experienced player either. to kick off the turn. On the other hand, you could be waiting to suck your opponent into some cunning trap and force him to go first. Things alternate pretty regularly from there, but the ability to nominate your unit or your opponent's is a staple of the game.

Beyond just the activation and initiative rules you also assign commands to each of your units before the activation for the turn actually starts. These commands range from Advance to Fast Advance to Charge to Fire and more. I found that it added a very welcome level of strategy to the game but did not bog things down. Giving orders might ad five minutes, at the most, to an average game which is just about negligible in my book. If your unit is attacked before their turn to activate comes up their order, unless it's Fall Back, is discarded in favor of striking back at the enemy.

more familiar with (using a d10 instead of a d6 of and look at. After reading course) but the game *felt* completely different and the it I paged through it sevextra decision making (issuing of commands) was something that I liked a lot.

2) My second misconception was that playing in the Egyp- pleasantly surprised with tian (Aegyptian?) mythos would limit the diversity the system itself. available to each army, but there is mixing and matching very much a mass combat to be done, to a certain extent. There are common troop game but it felt very much types that almost any army can make use of and depending on your Harbinger (army leader) you'll be able to how it is played. bring troops of another god. Not every Harbinger can make use of all of the troops, but you are definitely not I found the game to be locked into just one type of troop. As an example, a simple, but not simplistic. Harbinger of Set will easily allow a unit of Sebeki to join his warband, but you'll never find minions of Set in of Aegyptus to be a waan army of Osiris. This, along with lots of special char- tered-down war acter types lead me to find more variety than I had origi- with pretty figures. It's a nally expected.

Ok, so both of my preconceived notions were pretty much shot that has a fast-paced alterdown in short order and I was happy to see both of them cast away.

The rules concerning construction of your Harbinger and their The setting is a bit niche warband take up about 100 pages but it's not due to the complex- but I think that it is deep ity involved. Far from it. It's actually pretty easy to put together enough to offer players an army but this section of the book is chock-full of options and enough variety to keep details and an example of warband construction. Spell casting is them enthused. handled simply by expending points and doing your voodoo. Just WarGods of Olympus is about as simple as everything else in the game.

The campaign rules provide a path for your Harbinger to gain power and glory over time. Also included are suggestions for Aegyptus, can't wait! different styles of games. We've all played friendly games and

nary roll each turn, actually it's the INITIATIVE roll, lots of us have packed our bags and headed off to tournaments. and the winner gets to choose between 1-3 units to acti- This section briefly discusses the differences between them for vate before anything else. That's 1-3 (depending on the uninitiated who might be reading the book or playing a how much you win the roll by) of anyone's units. If you wargame for the first time. The book doesn't assume that everywant to really press your advantage, and swords, into the one reading is a long-time wargamer, but also doesn't talk down

> There are several great ideas for campaigns, large and small, and special scenarios that not only will work for the wargamer but also the rpg enthusiast. Even though I don't think it was designed with this in mind, I see this book pulling a lot of double duty when paired up with a rpg GM who also happens to play miniature wargames.

> The book ends with record sheets for your Harbinger, their warband and a quick reference sheet. None are perforated, but all bear the 'permission' note that will allow you to take it to your favorite copy shop without someone throwing a fit. After reading through the book once I felt that I could sit down and play a game, without using magic, and only have to reference the book for specific morale rules. That's after one reading.

VALUE

The price tag on WarGods of Aegyptus, just thirty dollars, is su-Yes, you're still moving around blocks (usually) of per considering that it's a hardback book with a very good bindtroops around the battlefield and the to-hit rolls could be ing (it lay flat wherever I opened it and I haven't had any probput into a matrix that Warhammer players would be lems with it yet) that is printed on great paper and is a joy to read

> eral more times just to get another look or two at the artwork. I was also very It's like a skirmish game in

I did not find WarGods game nicely detailed game, (yes, with pretty figures) native activation sequence that I liked a lot.

Also, coming out next and promises to be fully compatible with WarGods of



REP0



Well, it's been longer than I'd like to think about since I last sat down to play Warzone. With the release of the *ultimate* edition of the game I could think of nothing better to do except play a game. Before sitting down to play Clay and I did some quick After doing a quick survey of the board we removed a bit of terreviewing of the new rules, but still expected that there might be a minor mistake or two during the game. We were pretty ok with that as this was our first real game with the new edition of the rules.

I asked Clay to set up the battlefield before I arrived to play and I wrote up four different army lists for us to play with: Demnogonis, Muawijhe, Bauhaus (Richthausen) and Mishima (Lord of Demnogonis against a very shooty Bauhaus army.

The Demnogonis army consisted of:

Grunts

- Blessed Legionnaires lead by a Spawn of Demnogonis and a accompanied by a Curator.
- Last Ritesmen
- Undead Legionnaires lead by a Necromutant
- Necromutants

Individuals

- A Nepharite of Demnogonis armed with a Plaguebringer Cannon and three dark powers (The Wasting, Cloud of Flies and Fountain of Filth)
- Mortis the Virulent armed with an Azoghar and a single dark power (Spray of Putridity)
- A Centurion Perceptor armed with a single dark power (Aura of Darkness)
- Another Centurion Perceptor, also armed with a single dark power (Aura of Darkness)

Support

A Praetorian Behemoth

I hoping that the Praetorian Behemoth would crash into the lines of Bauhaus troops and tear them limb from limb while the undead masses waded in and were followed up by the Nepharites tossing all sorts of smelly, rotten, puss-filled things around.

Over on the Bauhaus side there was:

Grunts

Ducal Militia with a Rocket Launcher Spe-

- cialist and Sergeant
- Hussars with an HMG Specialist and Sergeant

Elites

- Jeagers with 2 HMG Specialists and a Sergeant
- Blitzers with a PGL Specialist and a Sergeant

Individuals

- Hussar Kaptain
- Blitzer Kaptain
- Jeager Kaptain
- Kommandant

rain here and there to create a few more viable landing spots for the Blitzers. Normally, I'm of the opinion that the more terrain on the board the better but you have to balance that a bit. Now, I don't mean that every board setup should cater to each and every army that just might happen to play on it. Just be reasonable. Also, we hadn't decided who would be playing each list and I could be left with Blitzers that had no place to land!

Heir Maru). We decided to pit the festering and pustulent forces We did decide to have Clay use the Bauhaus since that was one of the armies that he'd played in 2nd edition and I did have more playing time with the Dark Legion, especially Demnogonis, in both the 1st and 2nd editions of Warzone.



Next on the agenda was to place deployment cards and get down to business of kicking the tires and lighting the fires in our first game of *Warzone: Ultimate Edition*!

For each turn we've listed troop activations in the order that they occurred and what they did along with a summary of the action by both player.

TURN 1

Mark Blessed Legionnaires

With a shamble worthy of any zombie movie the blessed ones moved forward towards the Bauhaus troopers, hungry for human flesh.

Clay Ducal Militia

Seeing a few of the walking corpses come into view the Rocket Launcher specialist fired off several rounds in their direction. The first deviated off of the lead legionnaire and landed in range of the Curator and blew him to bits. So much for "healing" any of the undead that fall for the rest of the battle. The second shot also deviated but managed to turn one of the legionnaires into a fine red/green mist and the last rocket flew wildly into the woods and only served to anger some environmentalists. A few of the militia went on "wait" as their last action.

Mark Last Ritesmen

Head 'em up and move 'em out. Forward, march! Clay Kommandant

Kommandant Moved up towards the woods and waited for an opportunity to show how cool he is.

Mark Centurion Perfector Move up towards the Blessed Legionnaires to bol-

ster their forces now that the Curator was no more. False Lead

Clay False Lead Mark Necromutants

Headed up towards the narrow opening between the forest and a cliff wall and took some shots at the Ducal Militia. A perfect shot from one of the

Necromutants was answered with a perfect save from a militiaman and several shots from waiting status peppered the woods and cliff, but none managed to hit any of the advancing Necromutants.

Clay False Lead

Mark Mortis the Virulent

Mmmm, warm flesh. Must move closer so we can eat them and make pretty pictures in the dirt using their insides for colors.

Clay Hussars

The Last Ritesmen and Blessed Legionnaires took on lots of fire from the Hussars but alredy being dead helped a lot as save 'a plenty were made and one Last Ritesman fell to the ground.

Mark False Lead

Clay Hussar Kaptain

Not at all pleased to see so many corpses and other monstrosities still walking towards his troops he moved up and fired at a Last Ritesman, but failed to drop him.

Mark Praetorian Behemoth

Having a nice piece of wood between the Hussars and Ducal Militia and himself the giant beast surged forward towards them in relative safety.

Clay Jeagers

The Last Ritesmen had not moved over enough to reveal the deployment card that represented the Jeagers so they sprang forth and they shot the crap out of the Last Ritesmen. By the time smoke cleared and the last shell casing hit the ground all of the Last Ritesmen had been killed and three of the Blessed Legionnaires lay on the ground motionless. A mighty, "Hurrah!" could be heard from the Jeagers.

Mark Undead Legionnaires

A lot of moving up and a few shots resulted in, well, a lot of moving up and a few shots that didn't hit anything.

Clay Jea

Jeager Kapitain Seeing his boys do so well he strode up and took a shot at an advancing Undead Legionnaire but the shot passed through the walking corpse without slowing it down at all.

Centurion Perfector Did like his counter-

part and move up to bolster the Undead Legionnaires.

Blitzers

With the ground rushing up to meet them the Blitzers came rushing down to the battle. Things did not start off too well as the Sergeant slammed right into a short wall.





All except the PGL Specialist deviated but they did manage to cause a disruption in the Demnogonis Mark's thoughts on Turn 1 wound. The PGL specialist took unloaded in the mind when looking at the final position of the Blitzers.

Nepharite of Demnogonis Mark

his Plaguebringer Cannon very soon.

Blitzer Kaptain Clay

ture.

troops. In showers of machine pistol fire another As I expected, turn 1 ended up being kind of slow, but consider-Blessed Legionnaire hit the ground and a Centurion ing that we had to take care of deploying all of our troops and and the Nepharite of Demnogonis both took a resolved the Blitzers landing on the table it wasn't too bad at all. Up until the Jeager's came out to play I was feeling pretty good direction of where Mortis was standing but nothing about getting into the faces of the Hussars but they had to go and hit home. Scattered like sticks in the wind came to mess it all up. Dang, if they don't turn out to be the MVP's of today's game for the Bauhaus army I'd be very surprised. In general, I was very pleased with how much damage the undead troops could take before hitting the ground, but I think that in the Moved towards the Blitzers in hopes of firing with future I'll be taking more Curators just in case one tries to play catch with a rocket.

He landed on target and fired his Gehenna Puker at In the picture above you can see the battlefield from the Hussar's the Centurion, enveloping him with flame but he point-of-view with the Blessed Legionnaires to their left and the lived through the rather drastic increase in tempera- advancing Undead Legionnaires on the right. The Last Ritesmen had been ahead of the Undead Legionnaires before the Jeagers tore them apart. You can see the Jeagers peeking out from be-



you can see most of the Blitzers. One is barely visible behind the Ducal Militia could see little of the advancing Behemoth except Undead Legionnaires and a tree on the right side of the picture. for the occasional swinging fist over the treetops. The Komman-Also, out of view on this picture, but visible in the previous one, dant paced up and down the lines ensuring the troops that it is the Praetorian Behemoth further to the left of the Hussars just would only hurt for a second. behind the tree line. He can also be seen in the picture at the bottom of the previous page with the rest of the Demnogonis troops. **Turn 2** Yes, unpainted miniatures! Oh, put away your torches and pitch- As with Turn 1, Clay won the Initiative roll, but instead of having forks. We wanted to play dammit! Also, you'll pick up a few me go first he took the opportunity to keep up the pressure. Undead Legionnaires in the ranks of the Necromutants. I ran out of freakin' Necromutants, so sue me, they're on my "need to buy' list.

Clay's thoughts on Turn 1

For being a first turn, this was a pretty wild turn. With infiltrating Jeagers, and para-deploying Blitzers, I expected us to be mixing it up early but this was even more than I had expected. Mark had a two prong attack, the main attack funneling through a break between two wooded areas. The bulk of his front line troops where involved in this thrust and he seemed intent on bowling me over with shear numbers. I have to admit that on first glance, I though it was going to work too. His second thrust was centered around his Behemoth, which I was VERY worried about. He was able to approach my lines keeping behind a line of trees so that I was unable to get any shots off on him. Looking forward, it looked like I would have very little time for me to react once it came through those trees, and it reached my lines, I had nothing to fight it with. But that was a worry for another turn.

The turn started as about expected with my Hussars and Militia holding the line and trading a few shots with the advancing horde. The real gore started when the Jeagers, who happened to be in a perfect location to flank the main attack, opened up. Between the two HMG,s and six assault riffles at close range, a literal wall of lead shredded Mark's first wave. Even him rolling off a series of perfect armor rolls couldn't save his shambling horde. Of course, the fact that my Jeagers seemed to have just gotten off the target practice range and could hardly miss a shot,

helped quite a bit. A whole squad of the Dark Legion disappeared in a storm or shredded flesh while the Jeagers stood untouched.

The Blitzers were not quite so awesome to watch. They tried to drop in a beautiful spot right behind the Dark Legion's advancing line but due to bad landings, were scattered over 18" of board space with several of them laying on the ground trying to figure out which way was up. They did get a few shots off, but did little real damage. The only good thing is that Mark can hardly afford to let these guys regroup back there behind him. He will have to divert some forces to take care of them. Sorry guys, I'll notify your next of kin.

hind the giant skull on the right. Towards the rear of the picture Marks second prong I could do nothing about at this point. My

Blitzers Clay

Figuring that the amount of time they had left to live was rapidly diminishing they decided to blaze away with their machine pistols. Lots of shots resulted in a wound on the Nepharite, a couple of dead Blessed Legionnaires and a dead Centurion.

Mark Nepharite of Demnogonis

He strode a bit closer with his Plaguebringer Cannon and reduced the Blitzer Kaptain and the PGL specialist to mounds of goo.

Jeagers Clay

The can of whoop ass that they opened last turn kep on flowing as the Undead Legionnaires were just decimated. A few were left but their numbers were severely reduced.

Blessed Legionnaires Mark

They tried the shamble forward while firing trick and accomplished zero. Ok, they needed ridiculously low numbers to hit. The Spawn of Demnogonis fared a bit better by charging a Blitzer and killing him. Now, just wait a turn and there will be a fresh (or not so fresh) Blessed Legionnaire rising up in his place.

Jeager Kaptain Clay He very quickly put two more Blessed Legionnaires out of action.

Mark **Undead Legionnaires**

Pulled back out of their advance by the woods and attacked the Blitzers. Between some pretty ineffec-





tive shooting and some decent hand-to-hand action two of the Blitzers were killed.

Clav **Hussar Kaptain**

save. Nya nya!

Mark **Centurion Perfector**

ting chewed up and their ranged fire was all but Jellyfinger on turn 3. ineffective, he charged a Blitzer and managed to kill him.

Ducal Militia Clay

pushing through with lots of ineffective fire and then waited for the rush that they knew was coming.

Mark Mortis the Virulent

Charged a remaining Blitzer and in impressive fashion missed all of his hand-to-hand attacks. Wuss!

Clay Kommandant Took three shots at the Necromutants and managed to kill one of them.

Mark Necromutants

Rushed through the opening between the cliff face and the woods and took several shots from the waiting Ducal Militia. Amazingly, none of them hit and a few even blew their LD test to be able to fire. Return fire from the Necromutants killed one of the Ducal Militiamen.

Clay Hussars

They opened up on the Necromutants and Blessed Legionnaires that were in sight and killed one of the former and two of the latter.

Mark **Praetorian Behemoth**

He crashed through the woods and right into the wait fire of the Hussars. No hits were scored and one Hussar was obviously too scared to pull the trigger. The beast moved up and fired a shot that soared over the heads of the Bauhaus troops.

Mark's Thoughts on Turn 2

Let's talk about the pictures first because I'm ready to cry about how much turn 2 sucked for me. On the previous page you can see the first shot of the Praetorian Behemoth pushing through the woods (form the Militia's POV) and then over to the left you can see what the Hussars saw coming at them. Below is the remnants He tagged a Blessed Legionnaire with a perfect of the Undead Legionnaires. If I have to say something nice I shot, and the zombie followed up with a perfect guess it was good to see Mortis the Virulent polish of the Blitzers. Oh wait, he didn't do that because my friggin' dice are cursed. Oh, man! I guess turn 1 was the dinner and turn 2 was Feeling all manly, or realizing that they were get- the warming up activities. I better get ready for a visit from Dr.

Clay's Thoughts on Turn 2

Well I got lucky again. I got the initiative allowing the Blitzers Sprayed the area where the Necromutants were one turn to do some damage before becoming part of the terrain. Unfortunately, they were not nearly as good of shots as the Jeagers and did little more than kick up dust around their targets as if they were shooting at James Bond or something. As expected, the Dark Legion turned their loving attention towards the unlucky troops behind them and proceeded to rip them apart. Only one Blitzer survived the turn, and the Kaptain went down without

ever getting to use his flamethrower. So sad, it would have been glorious.

Although the Blitzers went down in a hail of glory, they had done their duty. They caused enough confusion in the Dark Legion's rear that the killing field in the center of the board continued for another turn essentially unopposed. The Hussars and Jeagers spent another turn mercilessly pouring lead into the gap, making the ground look more like the floor beneath a meat grinder than a battle field. A huge portion of Mark's troops fell trying to get through that gap to no avail. Again, the Jeager's only concern was whether or not their ammo would last. The Militia had little to do now but to await the oncoming Behemoth with the troops that were sure to



be supporting it. They could do little but wait and try not to watch the gruesome carnage going on just to their right. Right at the end of the turn the Behemoth burst through the trees in plan sight with a bunch of Necromutants at its side. Judgment time was coming.

Turn 3

Guess what? Clay won the Initiative roll and went first.

Clay Hussars

They unleashed a wall of lead and dropped the damned giant beast where he stood.

Mark Necromutants

Woo hoo! Shots a plenty and two dead Ducal Militia. Hey, I can turn this around.

Clay Blitzer

Get this, he hits the Nepharite twice in hand-to-hand but I beat the odds (my odds today anyway) and save.

Mortis the Virulent Mark Completely out of character he man-

ages to kill the last Blitzer.

Jeagers Clav

They open up on the Spawn of Demnogonis and splatter him all over the field. After that they added insult to injury by also killing Mortis.

Mark Nepharite of Demnogonis Moved and dropped a Fountain of

Filth on the Jeagers, killing the sergeant and two others.

Clay Jeager Kaptain

Not wanting to let his boys have all of the fun he took shots at the Nepharite and killed him. Argh!

Mark **Undead Legionnaires**

The zombies and Necromutant leader came up around the woods and took some shots at the Jeagers. Surprisingly, one Jeager hit the dirt but the rest held their ground. I think even a middle finger shot up in defiance by the Bauhaus boys. (No, Clay did not flip me off.)

Clay **Ducal Militia**

With the Behemoth now a smoking pile of very dead flesh they turned their full attention to the

Necromutants and wiped them out.

Centurion Mark

Decided to head for the hills, or more appropriately, hard cover.

- Kommandant Clay Moved up.
- **Blessed Legionnaires** Mark The two risen Blessed Legionnaires stood up and did...nothing!

It's a big internet out there...



with mail orders! www.basementminis.com

Clay Hussar Kaptain

He killed the Necromutant that was leading the Un-





dead Legionnaires so they were pretty much dead in the table again soon. the water.

Mark's Thoughts on turn 3

and sometimes you're under the car. Today, I'm the guy under the guy who's under the car. What can I say, momma said there'd be days like this.

In the picture above you can see the Centurion who scurried back to some hard cover and the Ducal Militia who will no doubt head over there to finish him off. At the bottom of the previous page you'll see the remaining zombies who have nobody to led them.

Clay's Thoughts on turn 3

to be the final nail in the Dark Legion's coffin. The Hussars do a face plant in the ground right in front of my lines. As I been my experiences then when it comes to shear weight of bulwiped the sweat from my brow, I knew the battle was won. The lets, Bauhaus are hard to beat. Surviving Necromutants where able to take out much of my Milivolley and blew them away.

and even sucked up a spell that wiped out a bunch of them, but serious problem. One of the biggest changes to this edition of Clean-up operations could now commence.

Turn 4

Remember those clean-up operations that Clay just got done talking about? That would be turn four. My ass, his foot. Nuff said.

Mark's Post-Battle Thoughts

it?!? Those Jeagers sure did earn a drunken night out on the other changes are more along the lines of Chronopia than they town! They were definitely the stars of the show for this game. I used to be which is also okay by me. They did not add running was a bit disappointed in the Praetorian Behemoth getting mowed like they did in Chronopia, but since the average model has three down like that but I did roll extraordinarily poorly on his saves actions, running may change things way too much. All in all it (to counter all of the perfect saves that I rolled with the zombie was a good first game (for the Bauhaus guys anyway) and I look troopers) and I tried to use him as I would have in 2nd edition, forward to exploring the different troops types and force compowhich would be to just walk out in front of massive firepower sitions.

and shrug off most of the hits. I'll definitely be a bit more cautious next time around.

Even though it was in my plan to close with him and get nasty in his face it became imperative for me to do so quickly after he started chewing into my front lines. The good lines of fire that he set up with the Hussars, Ducal Militia and Jeagers kept me pretty well trapped. End result, extreme cases of lead poisoning all around!

After a few days rest and recuperation I'll be ready to play again. Like I said, sometimes things go your way and sometimes they don't. This was one of those bad days and I'm not easily discouraged. I'll sit down and point up a new force and be ready to hit

Clay's Post-Battle Thoughts

Well that was a bloody game. In pervious versions of Warzone I Turn 3? There was a turn 3? Sometimes you're driving the car rarely would take Jeagers, but I have suddenly developed a keen appreciation for them. Being able to infiltrate two HMGs can definitely change things on the battlefield, especially when they can cover nearly all of the usable space on the board. The way the battlefield developed was so much to my advantage that Mark would have been hard pressed to change the outcome even if I wasn't hitting so well. In our deployment, both of us put all our false leads on the same side of the table, effectively reducing the battlefield to about half the size. Then throw in the facts that a large impassable cliff face in the center of the table made it nearly impossible for either force to expand into the unused por-Well I guess I got my share of luck for this game. So goes the tion of the board and that neither side had any highly mobile winds of war. I got initiative again and this was definitely going forces, suddenly the board was very small indeed. This took maneuverability essentially out of the equation causing it to come opened up on the Behemoth with everything they had. I was down to shear weight of bullets vs. shear weight of bullets. Now more than surprised, and not at all upset, to see the towering beast this may be my first game with the new Warzone rules, but it's

tia, but not before the rocket Launcher fired off a close range The Para-Dropping troops are definitely a way to throw uncertainty into the game. I would recommend that if you are going to para-drop, do it with large squads. Being spread over a large area The Jeagers continued their onslaught but now since all the front with a small squad is nearly useless (though it does still tend to line troops where annihilated they start concentrating on the char- cause panic in the rear). The biggest disadvantage to paraacters in the back line that where still finishing off the last Blit- dropping is being able to find a suitable landing area. Between zer. These stalwart fellows finally started to take some return fire enemy troops, and terrain, finding a clear place to land could be a by this point it hardly mattered. By the time the smoke settled on Warzone over 2^{nd} ed is the Close Combat. Well in this game we this turn, there was not a whole lot of enemy still standing. didn't get to test that much. The few times my Blitzers were forced into Close Combat, it was only because they failed to shoot the guy coming at them in time. I inflicted zero wounds in close combat. Well, who brings a knife to a gunfight anyway, right?

A change I really like is the new "Fumble/Perfect" rules. For instance instead of auto-wounds when a "1" is rolled when shoot-Oh, now that turned out to be completely FUBAR now didn't ing, it increases the damage of the weapon by 4. Several of the

2EP*O*I



Michael and I both go way back in our Confrontation-playing lives, starting off years ago trading people in Europe for cards and miniatures when all we could get a hold of was French stuff and then translating it to English so we could play. Then, Michael really got the Confrontation bug really bad and the rest is history as you're all probably aware of the huge amount of work This is a snatch and grab scenario with a bit of a twist towards the force behind Confrontation over here in the USA. When we were the gem and get to one of the "Griffin-side" exits before they discussing what battle reports to put into this issue of Fictional Reality and Michael suggested Hybrid I definitely wanted to take a crack at it. I' d seen Hybrid at GenCon SoCal in December and I know what Dirz models Mark will be bringing - simply because really struggled in making a decision on whether to buy it or not, there aren't many choices. We are playing with my set - and since but other new toys eventually won out mainly because I didn't I'm just starting my Scorpion army, I've only got the Hybrid modhave Dirz or Griffin armies in Confrontation and I've been trying els plus the Neuromancer painted. That means Mark won't have to get off of the "start a new army" drug for a while now. Before access to the Keratis and Skorize models. He'll have to bring the the actual game that Michael and played for this battle report we Hybrids and the Aberration - the number of Pests of Flesh deran through the first scenario in the book so I could get a better pends on if he brings the Neuromancer or not. In this scenario, feel for the rules. Up until then I had only read the rules but the Aberration is restricted to hanging around the Dirz deploynever played. Michael had played a handful, or so, of games of ment zone and guarding exit # 4. It won't take part in the battle Hybrid but I didn't expect this to give him too much of an advan- proper. That means I'll be running a Power Play for most of the tage. I chose to play the Dirz in this game and set out to pick my game.

forces. Michael had picked up a few more blisters of troops for the Dirz (Keratis Warriors and Skorize Warriors) but neither group had been painted yet so I decided to use only troops that Michael had a chance to paint. I could bring eight models with total ranks of eight also. My troops consisted of two Pests of Flesh, three Hybrid, one Neuromancer and one Aberration. I could have taken two more Pests of Flesh in place of the Neuromancer but I was eager to see his powers in action as I'd heard they could be quite powerful and I was more than a bit skeptical about the usefulness of the pests. I drew Adrenaline Injectors and Blood of Darkness as my mutations.

Michael's Griffin Pre-Game Analysis

he did in translating all of the rules and really being a driving end - that of the random exits. Therefore my basic plan is to grab close up.



Here's my force:

- Venerable Ambrosious He can snipe and he has auras. I'll run him in the middle of my forces to beef 'em up and hope- Activation Sequence fully shoot at anyone he can see.
- Misericord Mira's Second Incarnation is one of the best The first Purifier in the line opened the door and moved out and fighters for you can field in Hybrid. She will be my close toward the gem by way of a side passage. combat muscle against the Hybrids. Though the Exorcist is D1 - Aberration - Basic Move an attractive offer, he can't shoot and he doesn't have Huateclaire. Misericord's sword.
- * Phidias - Phidias is my Sensechal stand in - he's stats are front of the third door. almost as good and he's only a Griffin Level 1.
- * Two Purifiers - these are my regular troops.

For my Auras I drew Aura of Renunciation, Aura of Luck, and Hybrid 1 entered the lab and made his way toward the dark gem. Aura of Bliss. I discarded Aura of Renunciation, and kept Aura of Luck (useful in a tight jam) and Aura of Bliss (the +1 to the G3 - Phidias - Basic Move NV is always a good thing to have). Now, my plan. I'll run in Phidias followed the Purifiers with my force and grab the gem with Phidias or one of the Purifi- D3 - Hybrid 2 - Basic Move ers. Ambrosious will stay close and Misericord will look for a Hybrid 2 followed Hybrid 1. chance to take the Hybrids down. Get in fast and get out through G4 - Misericord - Basic Move the closest door. If that fails, then kill Dirz but the Aberration and Lather, rinse, repeat. then head for the 'back door'. Snipe at the big brute until he's dead D4 - Pest of Flesh 1 - Basic Move. and then walk out. The configuration of the boards and the doors The first of the walking grenades made for the shelter of the Abare very important to this scenario - study them closely to see erration. which ways are the fastest and where there care be kill zones set G5 - Ambrosius - Basic Move. up with Skilled Firing.

Right, for the Glory of Merin!

Presentation Notes

This battle report lists each turn's activation in the order it occurred using G# or D# to indicate who is activating what figure. Aberration. In addition, a the name of the model activated is listed as well as D7 - Neuromancer - Basic move. model did. For example, Misericord activating first and taking move up and adjacent to Hybrid 3. skilled firing after moving up to a door would be represented:

Board 4

Board 3

G1 - Misericord - Skilled Firing

Misericord moved up to the door, opened it, and prepared to shoot anything that came down the corridor.

For simplicity in detailing movement, each board has been assigned a number:

Deployment

The Griffin models were Board 1 deployed in a group facing the small door to the size of their deployment

zone. Moving up through the side is much quicker than advancing down the main corridor. The Dirz deployed everyone outside covering the single door that lead to the Dirz deployment areas. of the lab - except the Aberration, who was deployed in its sce- D2 - Pest of Flesh 2 - Basic Move nario-designated location.

Board 2

Turn 1

first.

G1 - Purifier 1 - Basic Move

With a growl, the Aberration moved as far as it could onto board 2, knocking down all the doors in his way. It then sat down in

G2 - Purifier 2 - Basic Move

The second Purifier followed the first up the side passage.

D2 - Hybrid 1 - Basic Move

The race is on!

Ambrosious chose to activate no aura this turn. He is the slowest of the Griffins, so he brings up the rear - right behind Misericord.

D5 - Pest of Flesh 2 - Basic Move.

This little bugger followed behind Hybrid 2.

D6 - Hybrid 3 - Basic Move.

The last of the Hybrids entered the lab and moved to support the

it Action Mode. This is followed by a description of what the The Neuromancer didn't try any psychic powers this turn. He did

Well, the Wacky Race is off. The Griffins are moving out in force, all bunched up next to Venerable Ambrosius. No one is in LOS, so no one is at a disadvantage for running (i.e. Basic Move). The Dirz have split their force - half of it to go and try to grab the jewel and the other half to guard the back door. If the Griffin get the jewel first, the first group of Dirz can cover the other two exits - and slow the Griffin down until these close.

Turn 2

Board 6

Board 5

The Dirz rolled a 6 for Initiative and the Griffins rolled a 10; the Griffins got to deploy their activation counters first.

Activation Sequence

D1 - Hybrid 1 - Basic Move

Hybrid 1 lead the strike force of the Dirz almost to board 4 by way of the side passage. Along the way, he opened two doors.

G1 - Purifier 1 - Skilled Fire

Purifier moved onto board five and positioned himself so he was

The Pest of Flesh 2 followed Hybrid 1.

G2 - Purifier 2 - Basic Move

The second Purifier moved out onto board 5 and headed toward For Initiative, the Griffins rolled a 2 and the Dirz a 6. The Dirz the Gem. Along the way he triggered the first event marker. It placed their activation order markers first and the Griffins acted wasn't a trap and he drew the Luck Star event (gives 1 re-roll per turn).

D3 - Hybrid 2 - Basic Move Hybrid 3 followed Hybrid 1. Hybrid 2 followed Hybrid 1. **G3 - Phidias - Basic Move** Phidias moved out and took up a position on Purifier 2's left hand D3 - Hybrid 2 - Basic Move side. **D4 - Abomination - Basic move** The Abomination got in front of the exit and scratched itself. G4 - Misericord - Basic Move Misericord moved to Purifier 2's right hand side. cord and Purifier 2. D5 - Pest of Flesh 2 - Basic Move The second Pest of Flesh also moved to follow Hybrid 1. **G5 - Ambrosious - Basic Move** Ambrosious did not start an aura this turn either. he moved up behind Purifier 2. D6 - Hybrid 3 - Basic Move Hybrid 3 followed Hybrid 1. **D7** - Neuromancer - Basic Move

The Neuromancer rolled to activate a psychic power and succeeded. However, he did not choose to activate one this turn after **D7** - Abomination - Basic Move he followed Hybrid 3.

the activation counters are flipped over on a game board, they are almost impossible to see against the illustrations.

Turn 3

The Griffins rolled a 4 for initiative and the Dirz rolled a 6. The Dirz got to place first.

Activation Sequence

G1 - Purifier 2 - Skilled Fire

The Purifier moved onto board 4 and within site of the dark gem. Activation Sequence



As he didn't have enough movement to get the gem and get away, he positioned himself to cover the gem incase anyone else tried.

D1 - Hybrid 1 - Basic Move

The Hybrid moved on toward the dark gem, stopping only long enough to activate an event counter - it wasn't a trap, so Mark took the card and continued his movement. The Hybrid stopped at the door to the dark gem and opened it.

G2 - Phidias - Nothing

As soon as Phidias was activated, Mark played his event. "Wandeirng Spirit" meant that Phidias could only move this turn and take no special action. So Phidias moved onto board 4 just insight of the dark gem.

D2 - Hybrid 3 - Basic Move

G3 - Misericord - Skilled Firing Misericord moves up next to Phidias and covers the Dark Gem. Hybrid 2 lines up behind Hybrid 1. G4 - Ambrosius - Basic Move Ambrosius engages the Aura of Bliss, giving a +1 NV to all Griffin with in 2 squares of him. He then moves up next to Miseri-D4 - Pest of Flesh 2 - Basic Move The Pest moves up and adjacent to Hybrid 1. G5 - Purifier 1 - Skilled Firing The Purifier doesn't move and keeps covering the door. **D5** - Neuromancer - Basic Move The Neuromancer opens the door and moves back to confront Purifier 1; only a door stands between them. D6 - Pest of Flesh 1 - Basic Move The Pest of Flesh follows the Neuromancer.

The Abomination continues to scratch itself.

The mad dash for the gem continues with each side dropping off Well, things are at a stand off. The Hybrids are hiding just out of some folks to guard the rear. One thing we noticed is that when line of sight of the Griffins, waiting to pounce if anyone grabs the gem. The Griffin are back with their guns trained on the gem, ready to blast anyone who comes out. Meanwhile, the Neuromancer decides to open a second front and the Abomination starts to get bored.

Turn 4

For Initiative, the Dirz rolled a 4 and the Griffin a 5, the Griffin place their activation markers first and the Dirz move first.

D1 - Neuromancer - Skilled Strike

The Neuromancer fails to activate his psychic powers, but opens the door anyway. Everything happens at once!

First, both players turn over their first racial event card - since this is first contact. The Griffin player gets "Consecrated Armor". A model with this armor ignored the first wound that would kill him.

Secondly, Purifier takes his skilled shot at the Neuromancer. The Griffin player may play one action card, a plays a + 3. The Dirz player then plays an action card to cancel the +3 and one action cards for a -4 modifier.



Mongoose Publishing Introduces a Whole New Scale of Warfare



Mighty Armies is a brand new wargame, using Super-Size 15mm miniatures. Each box set contains a complete army, a full copy of the rules, a measuring aid and dice, giving everything you need to begin fighting immediately! Games typically take twenty to thirty minutes and the armies are eminently expandable through additional box sets or supplemental blister packs, permitting players to build giant hordes at an all new low price. The first two Mighty Armies boxed sets to be released will be a savage Orc horde and a mighty Barbarian warband. Each box set is priced at just \$24.95 and includes between 45 and 60 highly detailed miniatures.





The Barbarian Shaman provides invaluable magical support on the battlefield

The Barbarian King and his elite retinue



Led to battle by their king, the Barbarian Warriors are tough fighters



MONGOOSE PUBLISHING www.mongoosepublishing.com

The Purifier's NV is 3. He gets a -4 for the action cards, +2 to shooting for being a Purifier for a total of 3 + 2 - 4 = 1. The Puri- Activation Sequence fier rolls a 5 and misses.

Now, the Neuromancer engages the Purifier in close combat. The Dirz plays 2 action cards a +2 each while the Griffin plays two D1 - Hybrid 3 - Basic Shot action cards at -2 each. The Neuromancer's NV is 3, +1 for being The Hybrid moves out adjacent to the Neuromancer to take a pot a Neuromancer, and +1 for Prestige for a total of 3 + 1 + 1 = 5. shot at the Purifier. The Purifier has LOS to the Hybrid and so His first roll is a 4, which scores a wound on the Purifier. His his Skilled Fire shot goes off. second attack, due to Skilled Strike, is a 1. The critical hit does 2 more wounds and kills the Purifier.

card.

G1 - Phidias - Skilled Fire

Phidias slides over one square - remaining out of sight of the Hy- He rolls a 3 and misses. brid behind the door, and covers the gem.

D2 - Pest 1 - Basic Move

Since the Purifier is dead, the Pest of Flesh scampers across Phidias moves toward the Dark Gem. Hybrid 1 snaps off his shot Board 3, and hunkers down just behind the door leading to Board as Phidias moves into view. 4.

G2 - Misericord - Skilled Fire

gem.

D3 - Pest 1 - Basic Move

The Pest, not wishing to get shot to pieces, stays next to Hybrid Phidias completes his move, picks up the gem and moves toward 1

G3 - Purifier 2 - Skilled Fire

The remaining Purifier maintains cover on the gem.

D4 - Hybrid 1 - Skilled Fire

Taking a clue from the Griffins, the foremost Hybrid covers the dark gem.

G4 - Ambrosius - Skilled Fire

Ambrosius maintains the Aura of Bliss and turns a quarter turn to D2 - Hybrid 2 - Basic Shot his right so he can cover both approaches. At this point, the Neu-Hybrid 2 moves next to Hybrid 1 and snaps off a shot at Phidias. romancer is too far away for Ambrosius to see him.

D5 - Hybrid 3 - Basic Move

the Neuromancer.

D6 - Hybrid 2 - Basic Move

Hybrid 2 follows Hybrid 3.

D7 - Abomination - Basic Move

Really bored now, the Abomination roars.

In this turn, something actually happens! The Neuromancer goes mano-a-mano with the Griffin rear guard and, as a result, places himself between the Griffin and their exit. I spend the turn mov-

ing around. Last turn's event on Phidias meant that I couldn't get them set up the way I wanted, so I took another turn to do it.

Turn 5

The Dirz rolled a 1 for initiative and the Griffin rolled a 4. The Griffin placed activation counters first and the Dirz moved first.



The Griffin player places the Consecrated Armor on Phidias. He now ignores the first killing wound he takes.

The Griffin player plays an action card to force the Dirz player to discard all his Action cards. Doh! The Dirz player had none! The Grumbling, the Griffin player draws his First Blood event card, Purifier's NV is 3+1 for his natural ability +1 for Consecrated +1 Adjusted Shot that gives +3 on a single shot, and a new action for Aura of Bliss for a total of 7. He rolls a 2 and scores a single wound. He maintains Skilled Firing.

The wounded Hybrid's NV is 3 -1 for his wound for a total of 2.

G1 - Phidias - Novice Firing

The Dirz player plays no action cards, but the Griffin player plays Misericord follows Phidias lead by sliding over and covering the one to give a -1 NV modifier. The Hybrid has an NV of 3 -1 for the action card for a total of 2. He rolls a 8 and misses.

> the exit. He stop with LOS to the Pest of Flesh 1. I play Adjusted Shot event and fire at the Pest. Phidias has a NV of 3 + 2 for his ability, -1 for the Pests' Velocity, +1 for Consecrated, +1 for Aura of Bliss, and +3 for Adjusted Shot for a total of 9. I roll a 6 and the Pest is liquidated. Mark draws an action card and his first blood event card.

No action cards are played and the Hybrid misses his roll.

G2 - Ambrosius - Expert Firing

Hybrid 3 leaves Hybrid 1 to cover the gem and moves to support Ambrosius keeps up the Aura of Bliss and moves within range of the Hybrids and Neuromancer. I play the Lucky Star event to give me 1 re-roll per turn just before Ambrosius shoots at the Neuromancer.

> Ambrosious NV is 3 +2 for his innate ability for a total of 5. Ambrosius does not get the benefits of his auras. I roll a 7, which is a miss. On the re-roll, I score a hit with a 2. The Neuromancer takes a wound.

D3 - Neuromancer - Basic Firing

The Neuromancer again fails his psychic power roll, but he does get the Blood of Darkness mutation which gives him one regeneration roll a turn. The Neuromancer then fires at Ambrosius. The Neuromancer's NV is 3 -1 for a wound +1 for innate ability for a total of 3. He does not get his Prestige bonus since he's been wounded. He rolls a 7 and misses. At the end of his activate, he also fails to regenrate his lost wound.

G3 - Misericord - Basic Move

Misericord now advances toward the line of Dirz. She stops just 2 squares away, and within 3 of Ambrosious. She then lets loose with Justice of Fire - once per game, all models within 2 squares of Misericord have to make a SL +2 roll or suffer one wound. D2 - Hybrid 3 - Skilled Strike The Neuromancer and Hybrid 1 both save, but Hybrid 2 takes a Hybrid 3 engages Misericord with the Skilled Strike. He rolls two wound.

D4 - Hybrid 1 - Expert Strike

Hybrid 1 rushes out of the room to engage Phidias. As soon as he Dirz line. He shoots at Hybrid 2 and scores a wound. comes into view, the Purifier lets off with a shot. Needing a 7 to D3 - Hybrid 2 - Basic Strike hit, I roll an 8 and miss.

The Hybrid's NV is 3 + 2 for Expert Strike, +2 for his innate abil- **G3** - **Phidias** - **Basic Defense** ity +1 for striking Phidias in the back, for a total of 8. The Hybrid Phidias, with the gem in hand, scampers toward the exit. rolls a 3 and Phidias takes a wound.

G4 - Purifier - Expert Firing

The Purifier steps back and fires at Hybrid 1. Needing a 7 to hit, I The Purifier moves forward and fires at Hybrid 2. He misses, but roll a nine and miss.

D5 - Pest of Flesh - Basic Move

The remaining Pest of Flesh runs follows Hybrid 1 out of the room and gets adjacent to Phidias and Ambrosious. He detonates last legs - and there are still Hybrids to deal with. It doesn't look and wound both of them.

D6 - Abomination - Basic Defense

Bored to sleep, the sounds of gunfire wake the huge beast.

ward the exit while sending my forces out to break the defensive abomination, close. line the Mark has placed in front of me. Meanwhile, in the backfield, Phidias the running back looses two wounds, it doesn't look Activation Sequence good.

Turn 6

Griffin place first and the Dirz move first. I also roll to see if the Hybrid 3 takes a wound. exits outside the Dirz deployment zone close off - they don't this D1 - Hybrid 1 - Expert Strike turn. Whew!

Activation Sequence D1 - Hybrid 1 - Skilled Strike

Hybrid 1 presses his advantage with Phidias. Mark plays the Ambrosious maintains the Aura of Bliss. Ambrosious, seeing Adrenaline Injectors mutation which improves the Hybrid's skill level and givens him a + 3 to his NV for one turn. Mark follows this up with the Predator's Instinct event, giving the Hybrid +2movement and +3 to his NV for the game. The Hybrid must only D2 - Hybrid 3 - Basic strike choose Offensive Combat modes for the rest of the game.

The Hybrid's base NV is 3 +2 for innate ability, +3 Adrenaline The Purifier moves to block the door that Ambrosius moved first attack roll and hits with a 71. The Consecrated Armor nullifies the wound and therefore the Hybrid doesn't get his second shot.

successful wounds and Misericord is on her last wound.

G2 - Ambrosious - Basic Fire

Ambrosious maintains the Aura of Bliss and advances on the

Wounded Hybrid 2 engages Misericord to deliver the coup-degrace, but misses with a 9.

D4 - Abomination - Basic Defense

The monster roars in its impotence.

G4 - Purifier - Basic Shot

with his re-roll, he drops the clone.

Wow! Lots of carnage! Two of my three characters are on their good!

Turn 7

For Initiative, I win with a roll of 3 to Mark's 10. However, I flub The stalemate breaks this turn. I pick up the gem and move to- the exit roll and all the exits, other than the one guarded by the

G1 - Misericord - Novice Strike

Misericord activates Hauteclair's "Mercy of the Virtuous" - which allows her to heal one wound per game. She then swings at Hy-The Dirz win initiative again with a 9 to the Griffin's 10. The brid 3. She misses with a roll of an 8, but the re-roll of a 4 hits.

The Hybrid continues his assault on Phidias. Mark plays the Luck event, allowing him to roll two dice and pick the best. He easily scores a hit and kills Phidias - the gem drops to the floor.

G2 - Ambrosious - Basic Move

Phidias fall, scoops up the gem and runs away from Hybrid 1. He makes it through the doorway and heads towards the only exit left. and the Abomination.

Hybrid 3 swings at Misericord and misses.

G3 - Purifier - Novice Fire

Injectors, +3 Predator's Instinct for a total of 11. He makes his through and turns to fire at Hybrid 2. He hits and scores another wound. The Hybrid dies.

D3 - Abomination - Basic Move

The Abomination sits up as he sees an old man approaching. Lunch!

G1 - Misericord - Skilled Strike

Misericord engages the Neuromancer. Her base NV is 3 +3 for Hauteclaire, +1 for Prestige for a total of 7. I roll a 6, which causes a wound. Since I caused a wound, I roll my second strike and with a 3 the Neuromancer is dead.





Phidias dies, but passes the gem to Ambrosius. The Venerable G2 - Ambrosious - Basic Fire one scampers toward the only exit and the Purifier covers his Ambrosious maintains the Aura of Bliss - and takes a pot shot at retreat. Misericord prepares to sell her life dearly. Not great, but the Aberration. He misses - even with the re-roll. dramatic I'd say.

Turn 8

My initiative luck continues and I win the roll 2 to 10. Mark giggles.) places his activation counters first and I move first.

Activation Sequence

G1 - Misericord - Novice Strike

Misericord moves to engage the unwounded Hybrid 1. For the Misericord hangs on by a thread, and Ambrosius can't hit a creafirst time in a few turns, I play an action card to force Mark to ture the size of a small bus. discard his only action card. Then Misericord misses her swing.

D1 - Hybrid 1 - Skilled Strike

Misericord. He misses with a 9.

D2 - Aberration - Basic Defense

The Aberration looks at the hole in the wall made by Ambrosious and giggles like a school girl. (Hey, I'm doing the write up, so it

G3 - Purifier - Basic Fire

The Purifier leans out the door and snaps off a shot at Hybrid 1, scoring the first wound on this clone.

Turn 9

Hybrid 1, with the Predator's instinct, needs a 8 or less to hit With a roll of a 5 to Marks roll of a 7, I get initiative for the turn.

Activation Sequence

G1 - Purifier - Expert Fire Taking careful aim, the Purifier shoots at the Hybrid. I roll an 1 and do double damage. This kills the Hybrid.

With the death of the last Hybrid, the game is over. Though Mark still had the Aberration, it could not get to any of my models.



And all of my remaining models had guns. It was only a matter of one Hybrid and the other Pest of Flesh up top around the gem. time now.



Michael's Post-Game Thoughts

Well, that went about as well as can be expected. I was able to stick to my plan and, except for that one event that slowed vation and that you had to try and plan out your turn ahead of interesting scenario - yeah its a capture the flag variant, but the of wounds. I'd rather have a printout, like an army list, where I closing exits makes it tough for the Griffin.

Looking back, I think the Griffin power play advantage was pivotal. Mark was playing with one hand tied behind his back. He the table. almost made up for it with how he maneuvered to get his forces between me and the exit.

Before I play this scenario again, I will definitely have my other Scorpion models painted up.

Mark's Post-Game Thoughts

Argh! Ok, I'm going to talk about the game as a whole before getting into my issues with how it ended because I did have a lot forces worked out. The Pest of Flesh that was accompanying the rather unplayable given only the models that are in the Hybrid Neuromancer really should have just run into the group of Griffin box. Access to other Dirz that don't come in the box set would corner to be put down. Running in would have at least given me the opportunity to sacrifice him and cause some wounds. Bad play on my part but I was really pleased at how well (some of it Even with that said I did have a lot of fun playing Hybrid and luck of course) the Neuromancer did on his own in that first comthe Pest of Flesh up their on its own.

Oh well, lesson learned is that the pests are primarily walking grenades and that's about it until I see differently. For the most part, my Hybrids performed pretty well and even though I toyed with some ranged fire I'll stick to hand-to-hand with them from now on. A good skill level and a nice bonus in Offensive Combat will make them a staple in future Dirz armies that I play with. I was surprised that we had as long of a standoff as we did up around the gem. I figured that I, with rather lackluster ranged combat ability and Michael having far superior shooty bits. would end up watching him set up and send one guy in to grab the gem and scoot out of there. Somehow, he did not feel too confident in that right away and I'd say that it cost him a turn's worth of other activity. After playing "chicken" for a little while I decided to pull back half of the watching force and leave just

My pull-back worked fairly well in slowing down Michael and the Hybrid that was all high on some Dirz version of PCP really went to town!

Michael and I talked about the game afterwards. A little about what I liked and didn't like about the game itself and then about the scenario. In our first "test" game I mentioned that I was not too fond of their being no breakaway rules or rules similar to many of those found in Confrontation. On further thought this did not bother me as much once I got out of a Confrontation state of mind and looked at Hybrid as more of a board game in the Confrontation universe that simply uses miniatures that are perfectly suited for either game; Hybrid being sort of a gateway drug to Confrontation.

I liked how the game played and for the most part liked how your skill level in a certain ability allows you to do different things, based on your assessment of the situation at hand (like really needing to get two wounds on somebody right now) and the abilities of your troops. I liked, very much in fact, the staggered acti-Phidias down, I was able to keep on my time table. This is a very time. I was not too fond of the glossy card where you keep track can just mark them off myself and also have all of my troop stats in one place. Of course, anyone playing Hybrid can do this themselves and in the future I think I will just to keep less clutter on

Ok, here's my gripe, and it has to do with the scenario itself not the game. The way that the doors are set up for this scenario there was no way for the Aberration to get into combat unless Michael decided (or was forced) to come to me. He was forced to come in the direction of the beast, but once there he had the option of either taking shots until it was dead if I decided to block the exit or he could just stack the corridor and rush through to the exit if I backed off. Had Michael been playing the Dirz I'm sure of fun with Hybrid. I was pretty pleased with how splitting my that he' d have felt the same way. I really feel that this scenario is and taken its chances being shot at instead of waiting around the have helped but I feel that what comes in the box (scenarios and miniatures) should be playable as is.

would definitely sit down at the table for another game. After bat. Actually, him doing so well is what made me decide to run playing the game a few times I do think that it's made my list of "stuff to buy". I just have to think of all the models as playing pieces in a board game and not that I'm starting up two new armies for Confrontation!



Fantasy Buildings – Part I

One of the many reasons that I love gaming with miniatures is that it's not just a game, but a full fledged hobby. The four aspects of miniature gaming that I really love, and I personally enjoy them all equally, are; 1) Collecting and painting the pieces, 2) Building the terrain, 3) Writing the scenarios and of course 4) Playing the game. Every once in a while something exciting happens in one of these four areas that is cool enough to really turn my head. About five years ago, something happened in the terrain building arena that in my humble opinion has yet to be I did however set limits for myself using a few guidelines. The matched, and that was the appearance of Hirst Arts. Bruce Hirst, owner and founder of Hirst Arts, designs and produces molds for plasters and resins. With these molds the innovative terrain builder can makes ruins, buildings, dungeons etc. that, simply put, are awesome center pieces of any gaming table. Not only does Hirst Arts make a product that I have yet to see a decent rival, but Bruce also goes the extra mile to make a web site that makes it possible for even the greenest of novices to build a variety of building and terrain pieces. There is something for all levels of expertise on his site, and even though I have been a regular visitor over the years, I still never fail to pick u a few more skill points every time I go rummaging through his extensive "Tips and Tricks" pages. Bruce says that so far they have sold molds to customers in 36 different countries. I guess he is starting to get around.

"While growing up, I wish someone would have told me how to make molds. Making your own special pieces (and duplicates of them) is a great way to personalize your own projects. There are many pieces that I won't get around to making, so the least I can do is show other modeler's how to make some of their own items. "

Bruce is an ex-school teacher and a country boy from the little town of Buckner Missouri. He started his business of mold making after he was introduced to Games Workshop miniatures by a student. Soon he was playing Warhammer and wanted to make castles for use in the game. He says that he went through several different techniques, but he finally perfected the block making process after about a year of work. After that he started his mold making business as a sideline, and it wasn't to long after, that he decided to go into it full time. He and his wife still make everything and run the business out of their home. He also learned web design along the way (again from a student I might add) and handles his web site himself too. Since Hirst Arts has started, it has grown to what it is today with a current repertoire of over sixty different molds available.

GETTING STARTED

Not being the first project Fictional Reality has engaged in using these molds, I wanted to do something a little different this time. Last time the goal was to use as few molds as possible to build a rendition of Castle Liechtenstein. For this project I decided not to limit myself to how many molds I was going to use, and to even try and see how far I could take some of the shapes pro-

duced by the molds. I also want to illustrate the usability of Bruce's web page by using some of his designs as a base line, and modifying them to fit into my projects. Lastly, I want to do something a little farther off the beaten path just to show that these molds provide someone with an active imagination nearly an unlimited variety of possible projects (in fact only a couple of months ago my son won first prize in the artistic category by decorating his cub scout pinewood derby with pieces mostly from the Dragon's Teeth Accessory Mold #80).

reason I like building this stuff is so that I can use what I build in games. Therefore playability plays a very large roll in my designs. Through trial and error, I have found that there are some rules for construction that I generally like to follow in order to enhance the building's use in play. Rules such as

- Floors/Levels of a building are 3" tall each (roofs are the possible exception) - This helps in storage and in the "unstacking" of the levels during play.
- Overall dimensions should not exceed 12"x12" if possible -This keeps the weight reasonable and makes it so that more terrain than just the building can be on the gaming table. Storage is also an issue.
- Counting the roof, try not to exceed 4 levels During play, stacking and un-stacking multi-level buildings can be cumbersome. The fewer the better. Not only that, but I have found that when a tall building is in a game, the upper levels are often completely ignored unless you have a scenario that forces players to use the whole building.
- A model with a 1" base should be able to stand in all usable parts of the building (for the most part this means stairs have to be wider than they would be if built to scale". The exception to this is the actual doorway itself.
- Have multiple doors/access points into a building. I have found that even though very defensible buildings might be desirable in real life. They tend to make for boring games.
- Try not to have any rooms smaller than 3"x3" Model maneuverability becomes very limited in rooms smaller than this.
- Try and not have any hallways/passageways smaller than 1 1/2" wide and preferably 2" or wider. – Again for reasons of model maneuverability, and for preserving the painted job on the building. Putting 1" bases in a hallway that is 1" wide has a tendency to scrape the offending walls clean of paint.

Keeping to all these design parameters is not always easy, and I often break one or more of them in my designs. But every time I do, I remember the reason why I had the rule in the first place when it comes to game time. There are several cases where I will sacrifice realism for the sake of playability because that is where my personal priorities lie, but most of these sacrifices are usually limited to the stairwells and the multiple accesses into a building.

What I didn't want to do was duplicate information that can be easily found o the Hirst Arts web site. Therefore things like how to use the molds and how to prepare the bricks for use I generally avoided. I will say though that to do a project like this is more projects like this.

DESIGN THE PROJECT

The step of designing a project is a crucial step that can sometimes be very time consuming depending on how much detail you put into it. The larger the project, the more crucial it is to have a well thought out design. That being said, I should also point out that working with Plaster of Paris bricks is about the most forgiving media that a person can work with. With a little cutting with an exacto saw, or a little sanding, just about anything can be done with these bricks with relatively little effort. Often you can even break off portions of a building that you didn't like and repair it without leaving any signs of you having done so. Notice here I say "often" and not "always". There have been times when I have tried to make modifications where I have found it less time consuming to simple start over. The down side is that you waste bricks doing this and going back to the molding process after you thought you had enough bricks has on occasion, shall we say, been frustrating.

When trying to come up with what to build for this project, I thought big. I really enjoy playing games where the terrain is in all three dimensions, so when coming up with what I should build, I decided that whatever it was, there would have to be a bridge connecting two buildings. Unfortunately, the planned length of this article will only accommodate one of the buildings, but who knows, perhaps I'll do future article to finish it up. In total there will be three separate structures that use a wide variety of molds. The first structure (the one I will build in this article) I will call the Minotaur Keep". The other building will be called the "House of the Dark Master" and the two will be connected with a "Sky Bridge". The theme for this ambitious project, as the names might imply, will be a sinister looking domicile that would suit a sinister fellow (i.e. the Dark Master). The keep will be where the Dark Master houses his minions. Since I recently purchased a few Minotaurs, I objectively picked Minotaurs to be the minion of choice. Hence the building will be called "Minotaur Keep". Due to the challenges that I saw in the Mino-



taur Keep building, I decided to build that one first.

In designing my projects, I have found that using a good software package really helps. Using a simplistic CAD-like program I can stack my bricks on the computer screen and get a real good idea of how things will look and fit together without ever wasting my bricks in failed "trial and error" efforts. The down

than a tad labor intensive. Even so, I always have a blast with side to this is that it takes time to make sketches of some of the more complicated blocks, but with me being a geek and all, I have found that going through the trouble of making accurate building blocks was worth the effort.

> Well, now that I have detailed the general rules that I like to design by, I will start off with a building where I have broken at least two of my own rules. First of all, the overall dimensions of the bottom level are about 14.5" x 14.5". Although this is a couple inches over my normal maximum size, I couldn't really shrink it down and keep my octagon inside an octagon idea. So that rule had to give. The next rule I broke was that I have five levels (counting the roof) which is one more than I like to go. Again, due to the concept of the building I had floating in me head; I just couldn't see getting rid of one of the levels. I'm sure I will pay for breaking these rules when it comes time to pick up this monster and put it on the gaming table.



To begin this building I decided to start construction with the third level. I did this since I knew the large octagonal shape was going to be tricky, and I could then build the lower levels to match any changes I might be forced to make. The floor plan was simple in concept, but pretty tricky to build. The exterior wall would be a large octagon, with a small interior octagon that housed the stairwells up and down. Four of the exterior walls would have a window, and the other four walls would have doors that led out to circular balconies. The finished size would have to match the final shape and third level is where that finished size would be determined. For the overall dimensions of the outside octagon, I had to get out my handy dandy calculator to figure out what the best increase of the dimensions might be to minimize the number of "specialty" blocks I would have to make. The magic number I landed on was 2.5. That meant that each side of the large Octagon I increased by 2.5". To within a few hundredths of an inch, this makes the overall width of the Octagon an even 11", a six inch



amount of touch-up work. inside blocks would not be a perfect fit, I would have to start with fill the holes on the interior floor. the outside wall and then build the interior. I did this by assembling the eight sides separately, and letting them dry thoroughly The next step was to add the four corners. This was an easy step before going on to the next step. After they where good and dry, I glued them together using a 10" by 10" cross of floor tile to the main structure. I was a

help hold its shape. After this dried I removed the floor tiles and started the interior work.

The Interior room I built as if I were building the Octagonal tower on the Hirst Arts web page, and then added to the outside on it by building sections of squares and wedges. As for the hole in coming up from





increase the center staircase, I determined that it would be easier to simply over the cut it out after I finished since the hole would not run along brick original. edges at a couple points. The final ring of half inch wide floor Building tiles that goes around the entire perimeter, I went with smooth the floor tiles since I found that the corner decorative trim pieces provided the with the octagonal tower mold fit the corners nicely (after sandcomputer showed be that there would still some "hole filing" that ing off the decorative part of course). To finish off the floor I would be needed, but I decided that this was an acceptable had to go back and fill in the gaps. The dark areas on the figure It was also apparent that since the to the right indicate places where I had to place small shims in to

but I wish I could have come up with a better way to tie them into

concerned little about strength, but found that what little tie in I had seemed to be enough. Notice that one of the corners has two missing floor tiles for the stairs that come up from the level below. After assembling the corner as shown, I sanded down the open edge flat. As you see, there are a couple more holes to fill, but these











These molds are made of the highest quality silicone available and will last for years and hundreds of casts.

Mix and pour plaster into the mold

Afterward, scrape the top of the mold with a putty knife or ruler. You can find Plaster of Paris in the paint department of any Wal-Mart or hardware store. There are other much stronger casting materials available.

After 25 minutes, remove the blocks

Think of the blocks as Legos that you'll never run out of because you can make as many as you want.

Since the blocks are textured on all sides (except the side you scraped), you can make a building with stone texture inside and out!

Glue the blocks with wood glue

Be sure the blocks are completely dry first. Elmer's wood glue works fine, but my favorite glue is "Aleen's Tacky Glue" which you can find in the craft department at Wal-mart. It's usually used to glue cloth.

Paint the model with latex paint

Exterior latex house paint works the best. You can also use acrylic craft paint that you would find in the craft department of most stores.





Catlemolds can be used to make buildings for 28mm wargames.



Using Castlemolds you can make dungeons any size and shape.



Historical stone buildings can also be made.



Hirst Arts Fantasy Architecture

Visit us online at www.hirstarts.com or at www.castlemolds.com





holes where pretty easy since with only a tad sanding, the small steps prove to be slightly narrow, but still able to balance a model triangular floor tile block from mold #201 fit the hole nicely. For with a 1" base. the outside holes I sliced off the tips of the corner fitting blocks

in mold #110, and these fit perfectly into those holes.



For the Window design I chose to do a round 1" window using arches from mold #121, edging from mold #170, and a trim piece (the one I used came from Mold #55, but there are several other that work just as well. Under the window I put three decorative blocks found in Mold# 55. You might notice that this window design looks mysteriously similar to Bruce's example windows he uses for his 100 series molds. For the doorways I used the same design as used for the normal octagonal tower, except I made it a half inch wider. This made it easier to center on the wall, and also made it so that it would accommodate the larger Minotaur model. It is supposed to be a Minotaur keep after all.

Finishing up the level was the easy part. Building up the walls (final height being 3") and adding the crellenations to the balconies. When building the walls on the interior octagon, I decided to throw in a couple interior windows (the ones normally used from the octagonal tower mold) as long as they didn't interfere with the stairs. I found that putting in two windows, each two walls away from the entrance, worked well with the stairs.



The final steps involved cutting the hole in the center, and adding a staircase going to the next level up. Doing the stairs I used a similar idea you find on the instructions for the octagonal tower, except that I didn't use the pre-fab stair case. Instead I made the stairs wider to allow for model to stand on them. For the supports under the suspended stairs I used two of the small circular arches found in the Dragon's Inn mold. In general, all my staircases have five steps, each step is large enough to hold a model, and the top of each step is a half inch higher then the previous step (or floor as the case may be). For the Floor above the staircase, I remove the floor tiles above the last two steps. This general concept I used throughout this project, though the shapes of the steps and/or staircases as well as their supports may differ. When using the octagonal floor tiles to build the stair case, the

For the Window design I chose to do a round 1" window using As a final touch I added the decorative faces from mold #44 on arches from mold #121, edging from mold #170, and a trim piece either side of the Balcony doors, and decorative scones (complete (the one I used came from Mold #55, but there are several other with flames) from mold # 45 to the outside of the interior room on three of the walls (three of the five that did not already have a blocks found in Mold# 55. You might notice that this window window or a door).



The next level I wanted to tackle was the second level, the one that would go below the level I just finished. This way I could use the level I just finished as a guide to insure all the walls lined



up the way they were supposed to. To start the level I did exactly then be removed. The reason I want the section to be removable the opposite of the previous level and start from the inside and is to allow me to put in my "sky bridge" at some point, but that will be a different project. To add strength, and allow the remov-



First I laid out the interior 10"x10" floor plan, but the interior to the standard 3" height as I walls I only put in two bricks high to start. The hole I left in the went. I did add arrow slits, center is for the staircase coming from the level below. The two to each corner, as part of doorways I made a half inch wider than normal by making them the wall. These are the only

one and a half inches wide. After that, I added the corners in a similar fashion as the previous level. This time the geometry was a whole lot easier. The center piece (the three quarters of a circle tile) was the only challenging pieces that I had to custom make. One of the corners I assembled not gluing two of the tiles to once again leave an opening for the stairs that would come up from below.



At the same time that I was assembling the four corners, I also assembled the wall section that would fit between the corners. The design I used for the wall sections combined the bricks from several different molds but it fit into my concept that I had floating around in my head. The interior recessed arch comes from the Bell Tower mold (#55) and the cloaked figure is from mold # 43. The exterior recessed arches are from Mold #44, though I also needed to uses bricks from mold #45 to complete the filler for the recessed section. The base is made from the base blocks used in the gothic church mold (#54). The basic blocks that run along the top are found in a variety of molds. Three of the wall sections are identical, while the fourth section I wanted to be removable so the bottom brick I split into two different bricks. That way I could make the bottom quarter inch permanently attacked to the main floor, and the rest of the wall section could

then be removed. The reason I want the section to be removable is to allow me to put in my "sky bridge" at some point, but that will be a different project. To add strength, and allow the removable wall a snug place to sit when it is being used in lieu of the bridge, I added a couple of support that sit behind the wall section and connect to the corner sections.



The last step was putting it all together. I glued on the corners and worked my way around the building adding a wall section and then a corner. I would build up the corners and the interior walls to the standard 3" height as I went. I did add arrow slits, two to each corner, as part of the wall. These are the only windows on the entire level. This part actually went fairly fast, and there were no custom bricks needed. The interior doors I made in the same



manner as used in the Dragon's Inn on Hirst Arts except that I enlarged the door to accommodate the larger inhabitants of the keep. For the final touches I added a stairway going up in the center stairwell, and another in the bottom left circular corner. For both these I used the same concepts as I discussed in the previous level. The shapes of the stairs were really the only change (I did have to sand off some offending corners of the supports I



used for the circular staircase). In the center stairwell, the highest which wall it was on. The front wall section had to accommodate the door of course. The two side section I put small peep-hole



Keeping with my "working backwards" theme, I of course started on level one next. The real reason is that this level is very similar to the previous level and so while everything was still fresh in my little head I though it best to "use it or lose it.

Most of the steps I described for Level 2 are exactly the same for this level with only a few differences. The two large doors or done in the same manner, but the smaller door (I figured this room to be for human sized slaves and/or main courses, that the Minotaur might want to keep around) is the same as used in the Dragon's Inn without modification. Another minor difference is that on this level I put three arrow slits per corner rather than one (this way they don't line up).

Also, since this is the ground floor, and I don't have and level underground, there are no holes for stairwells going down. The only other real differences on this level are the designs I used for the wall sections and the fact that there is a back door in one of the corners. The back door was easy and I used the same plan as found on Hirst Arts for the 4" circular tower (those particular plans also happen to have a section on how to use the connector blocks which would help you out if you where going to duplicate this plan).

I am afraid I used bricks from a few different molds for the wall sections again, but this time not quite so many. To make matters worse, I even used three variations of the design depending on

which wall it was on. The front wall section had to accommodate the door of course. The two side section I put small peep-hole windows using small bricks from mold # 250. Then for the back wall I did something similar but put a single "eyelid" window instead of the two peep-hole windows. The same arches from mold # 250 where used for the "eyelid" window, but the lined blocks under the peep-hole windows were not necessary.

The Pillars and Arches (not counting windows and doors) all came from mold #45. The front door design is the same basic concept as used for the interior doors. For all the wall section except for the one with the door, there is a small $\frac{1}{4}$ " x $\frac{1}{4}$ " x1" block under the center arch. This can be either custom made, or it also happens to be a block from mold #201.



Once all wall sections where dry, I flipped over the ones where I used bricks from mold #250 for some touch-up work. Those brick are the only ones used in these sections where the back side is smooth rather the textured. This was easily remedied with a sharp metal tool (like an awl or dental pick). I simply did a little scratching until they too where textured. I have found that this process might not look perfect at first, but after you paint it and do the dry brushing, it blends right in.

The finishing steps for the level where the same as for level two, and since I didn't have to worry about a removable wall, this level went together faster and easier than either of the previous two. I added the two staircases and "wha la" three out of five levels are done.





In the pictures you may notice that not all brick seem to be the same color. That is because I have for some time been adding powdered paint to my plaster giving a gray hue. This is so that chips and scraps will not be so obvious. However I still have some of the stark white bricks lying around and I use them when needed.

LOOKING BACK

So far I really like the way the project is progressing and there have not been too many surprises. The biggest thing that I would do differently, if I where to do it all over, is to start with building level 1 first. I thought that it would be easier to conform the outside shape of the lower levels to level three than the other way around. After going through it once, I have reversed my opinion. It proved to be far easier to build up from an existing level that to build down. For levels one and two its not all that important since they are the same basic layout. For level three however, to get the outside walls to line up perfectly



with the lower levels takes some work. I think it would have use it as a guide. Oh well, live and learn. In part II (i.e. next been easier to do it if level two was already made so that I could issue) I'll complete the final two levels, and then go into the fin-



MNATURE REVIEWS



2808 Taryn, Spearmaiden \$3.99 Bobby Jackson



Once long ago, I was told by Ed Pugh that the design idea behind the Dark Heaven line was for folks who didn't want to assemble their models. Taryn is the third of the Dark Heaven miniatures reviewed here that is a multiple part model. I guess

the single-piece restriction has been lessened. Taryn is a dynamically posed model. She is squatting on her right leg with her left extended. She holds her spear over her head. The second part, her hair, attaches to a bob on the back of her head. This model looks good with or without the hair piece. If you don't want the Taryn to have flowing tresses, you can easily leave it off. Kudos to the sculptor for making it work this way. If you do attach the hair, I would recommend pinning it as the attachment point is very small.

2810 Hyrekia, Sorceress \$3.29 Werner Klocke

Hyrekia, Sorceress, is another two-part Dark Heaven figure. The right hand and wizard's staff are a separate piece. The piece attaches at the wrist and is very small. This should definitely be pinned. There is quite a bit of detail in the model's clothes - especially in her bodice. For contrast, she is wearing a rather plain, long skirt. This sets off nicely the detail on the bodice and arms. Finally, Hyrekia is not sculpted with overly large breasts - which is a nice change from Bay Watch style fantasy figures.



2811 Dain Deepaxe \$3.99 Werner Klocke

Dain Deepaxe is an amazingly detailed dwarf warrior. Like all Dark Heaven models, Dain has an intergrated base, but unlike the other models, it is a two-part model. The dwarf's left arm and shield are separate,



attached to the base by a tab. Just cut it off and glue it into place. The model has lots of detail, especially in his beard and his back pack. The shield has a very intricate raised knot pattern, which fits into the entire Nordic theme of the model. This model would make an excellent dwarf fighter character or a champion for a unit of dwarf axe men.

the design idea be- 2813 Reaper-War \$9.99 Werner Klocke



This rather large fighter (over 2.25" from the bottom of his base to the tips of his horns) comes in four pieces (body, right and left arms and helmeted head) each of which needed at least some cleaning along the mold lines but there were no defects with any of the pieces. The body of the figure is dressed in heavy plate and scale armor with

many spikes, and while they are not overly exaggerated they do maintain a threatening appearance. The base is nicely detailed with bits of skulls, animal horns and even a small animal skeleton which is pretty intact. He is wearing a large bearskin cloak that uses the bear's paws as clasps and also has a large sword strapped to his back. There was a small bend in the hilt of the sword but this probably occurred during travel.

Each arm has just a tiny bit of flesh showing and they are similarly armored with heavy spiked plate gauntlets and shoulder pads. The shield (left hand) is engraved with what looks like a wild boar's head or some similar beast. There's not too much detail on the shield to make it difficult to paint, but enough so that you can definitely make him stand out. Of course, being over 2" tall will help him stand out too. His right hand carries a massive double-headed battle axe that is also nicely detailed with engraving that will be pretty easy to pick out when painting. I wouldn't call him pin-headed but the seems just a little smaller when compared to the rest of the body. Not a big issue but it was noticeable to me. The helmet is probably the least detailed part of the model. It didn't really need much more than the two massive horns, though. The eyes and cheeks are visible inside the helmet and these bits of flesh will help to contrast the large amounts of armor on this model. If you're looking to use him as a player character model it will probably have to be used in representation of a half-ogre or maybe even a smallish hill giant that has a reason to don heavy spiked armor. Of course, you could say, "forget that" and toss him down as any sort of barbarian leader type, and he would do quite well in that role. I see him mostly as a good figure for a lead villain or he could also serve perfectly well as a general in a Chaos army for Warhammer Fantasy Battles.

0

0

WAR 15 FOR FIGHTERS, NOT FARMERS!

0

No Guts, No Glory! No Guts, No Glory! Templar Warmaster 2272 Tournament Bring your best 1750 point, 4 CAV (no more. no less) force and take the title home for yourself! ORIGINS 2004

0

۲

Do you *really* want to tell your grandchildren that you drove a converted farmbot during the Galaxy War?


2816 Thomas Hammerfist \$3.49 Sandy Garrity Thomas is a big, strapping, armor clad, hammer wielding, shield ing shields but



bearing, bearded man not too much else who really has no in the way of arinterest in getting in mor. The origitouch with his femi- nals nine side. Yep, it's a sculpted by Ben head-bashing fighter. Siens but I don't The model has the think that these integrated base of the will have trouble Dark Heaven line and fitting in at all. is a single piece.

Command.

2817 Moor Hound \$6.99 Ben Siens

I have to be honest that one of the first things that ran through my 14080 Guardian Angel \$7.99 Sandy Garrity



head when I saw the Moor Hound was its striking resemblance (to me anyway) to the Dirz Tigers in Confrontation. Upon further examination of the figure I determined that the similarity in my mind was mostly due to the pose and maybe the rather

well done musculature on each model, but this one is definitely a massive (dire maybe) canine and not a rip-off of the Dirz Tiger. The Moor Hound comes in two pieces (left front leg is separate from the rest of the model) and it did need just a bit of trimming to get it to sit in place perfectly. The rest of the model just somewhat limited in your run of the mill RPG game, I think this larger than normal werewolf. Kind of specialized uses to be sure, tall and has a wing span of about three and a quarter inches. but worth exploring for a nice model like this.

2818 Bugbear Warriors (2) \$10.99 Jason Weibe

I first grouped up several of Reaper's bugbears for use in a Dungeon Monster themed Warlord army and was quite happy with those original models. So, what do they go and do? Produce

each armed with maces and carrywere



Each did need a few minutes of cleaning, both in regards to flash The model has quite a and cleaning up some mold lines. Average height of these guys bit of detail on it. His was right around 1.5" from bottom of base to top of head and you armor is has many should be able to work them onto a square metal base (or plastic straps and details. The if that's your thing) for a more uniform look when playing Wargreaves are especially detailed with a spiral motif. The shield has lord. Each carries several belts, pouches and other bits of stuff a raised emblem of a mailed fist holding three lighting bolts - I like one shoulder pad or different styles of boots. Muscle and guess that Thomas Hammerfist is a member of the Strategic Air facial detail were very well done and they will be a welcome addition to my band of beasties that comes out of the dungeons every once in a while to wreak havoc. Very good figs.



The Guardian angel is my personal favorite (Clay's favorite) of the models I have looked at for this issue. He is wearing royal roman style plate armor with long flowing robes coming from beneath the armor. The robes are formed below him to hold him off the base to give the illusion that he is in flight. Though I have to say that his uses may be

needed the mold line cleaned up a bit and really had no flash to guy is worth writing into an adventure or campaign just because speak of. Going back to the muscle detail for a second. Dang! he so cool. He comes in two pieces; the wings and the body and This dog doesn't have a six-pack, he's sporting a whole case. neither piece needed any straightening on my part. There was He's ripped, and it doesn't stop just with the abdominals. The limited flash and mold lines that where easy to clean up. The base front legs are just massive and make the rear legs look small in is metal, presumably to lower its center of gravity making the comparison, but if you look at them on their own they will tear model stable despite its looks. But I do recommend that you you to shreds too. The snout and stubby tail really seal the canine make sure his body is straight up and down when you glue him to appearance for me. This figure could be used well as a large hell the base, or you can forget what I said about it being stable. In hound, a dire wolf (or dire hound) or even the wolf form of a total, this model stands about two and three quarters of an inch

14089 Corrupted Elf Female \$3.99 Werner Klocke

This new Warlord figure looks to me to be a very versatile figure. She comes in two pieces plus a base. The left arm, with the weapon it's holding, needs to be attached. The model is called a "Corrupted Elf", but the only visible indication that she is an elf more bugbears for me to add to the hoard! The only thing that is the tip of one ear coming through her hair (and possible the disappointed me when I saw these two new brutes was that I shape of her eyes) and the only real indication that she is would have to try and remember the exact colors I used on the "corrupted" is the wicked looking tomato slicer in her left hand. first batch. This blister contains two unique bugbear warriors, Although she is very cool as she is, she could easily be made into a number of other characters either human or elf. She is well armored and holds her longsword behind her in a fighting stance. She has a head full of hair that is swung to the side as if she is in the middle of battle and her fine facial features have an expression of deep concentration. This



model had slight mold lines and just a bit of flash that had to cleaned off, but besides that, I think this is an excellent model with a large variety of uses.

14090 Wraiths (3) \$11.99 Tim Prow

There are lots of undead figures out there, but few wraiths. While male parts if you know what I there are tons of skeletons, zombies, ghouls, and vampires, there mean) and is wearing a feathare just not a large number of wraiths. That is understandable as ered collar along with pieces



do How within model? wrapped

dead army or as a really bad surprise in a dungeon.

14091 Black Legionnaire Sergeant \$3.99 Chaz Elliot

Another cool looking Warlord model. This guy is another figure that can be used as either a good guy or a bad guy. The package calls him a Black Legionnaire, but the website calls him an Overlord Sergeant, so don't get confused. Though he comes in a single piece, there is some straightening I had to do of the sword and the long spear. There was also flash and minor mold lines that needed to be cleaned up. The heavily armored model sports an uplifted longsword in his right hand while holding the haft of a long spear behind him. The spear gives the model a heroic or



ceremonial feel to it as it is more ornate that a normal spear and even has a long banner runner.

too busy back there. That being said, I like the armor style and I think the model is a very striking figure.

14096 Reptus Shaman, Female \$5.99 Chaz Elliot

I'll take Reaper's word that this model is a female because I could not tell. Then again, I've never seen a real-life reptus so I'd say they're right on the money. She comes in two pieces

(head and rest of body) and attaches to a plastic slottabase. Argh! Another that I'll have to rebase. I'll have to invest in a nice box of those metal bases. Damn, I do like them a lot! The shaman is showing a lot of flesh (again, not enough for me to be able to pick out any obvious fewraiths are like of cloth wrappings and bits of ghosts - invisible. armor. Clearly not a frontline you, fighter but the very spiny ar-



reason, mored head does give her a fearsome appearance. In her right make an invisible hand she carries a wand that looks like it has some kind of crystal Most or precious stone on each end and in her left hand she carries a times, its done by gnarled piece of thorny wood as a staff. I did get a chuckle when having the wraiths I looked at the ornamentation on the staff and it reminded me of in those gold crown air freshener (I think) things that I've seen in cloaks. The War- the rear windows of some cars. I'll suppress the urge to paint it lord wraiths are like this. There are three models in the blister. to match that though. A few of the mold lines might be a bit hard Two of them come as two part models - the wraith and a scythe. to get to, like those in the folds of a scroll on her left side. It's a The third model is a single piece. Each model is sculpted with the great piece of detail but I just know that I'm going to cut myself cloak wrapped around an invisible body. The cloaks are plain and trying to get the already very faint mold line that is there down to without wear. The effect is very nice - the wraiths appear to be in nothing. Maybe I'll be better off leaving it alone. If you can be mid-strike. The models are 28mm and would fit in either an un- careful not to break it her tail can be bent a bit into a new pose, just to make yours stand out. This is definitely a centerpiece character that will look very well next to the Reptus Warlord. Excellent figure!

14097 Nefsokar Grunts (3) \$9.99 Julie Guthrie



ning down its shaft. These faceless creatures are an interesting bunch. They are wear-Also behind him is the ing very ornate cloths with lots of detail, and their weapons are scabbard to his sword also very ornate with fancy gilding. Their faces however are which sits on top of intentionally left completely without detail. Three come in a both the spear shaft package and they are each cast as a single piece. The three are and the attached ban- also all in different stances. These decked-out automaton-I personally looking troops would obviously do well performing guardian would have preferred functions or some other high profile but mindless job. The flash leaving off the scab- and mold lines on these three was very limited but there was bard as it makes it a bit some minor weapon adjustments that were required.



MOUNTAIN

#8023 Wood Elf Noble Oak \$8.00

The first of the three selections from Thunderbolt Mountain is the wood elf noble of Oak. Sculpted like their other elves in a true 30 mm scale the detail that Thunderbolt Mountain can put into their figures is impressive. The Noble pack include both a mounted and standing version of the noble along with a choice of sword or spear to arm them with. The two figures appear identical from the waist up, which I find a plus. The helmet is adorned #8021 Wood Elf Noble Water Lily \$8.00 with an oak leaf, and the face has a slight alien look to it.



Thunderbolt mountain elves have high cheekbones and more almond shaped eyes. They do not look like humans with pointy ears, but truly a different race of creatures. Where the spearmen and archers are lightly armored the Noble Oak has is armored in plate mail. The cloak, armor, and clothes are all decorated with oak leaves. He shield is curved and with the placement of its filigree resembles an oak leaf. The horse is galloping with his mane and the oak leaves weaved into it blowing back. When all of the flash is cleaned the horse will only be connected to the base by his right rear leg. Depending on your plan for using this figure I would recommend considering leaving one of the leg's flash as the entire weight of the figure and all of its force of being bumped will rest on one rather skinny leg.

The second of the Wood elf nobles is the Noble Water Lily. First glance notices the same elvish features described above. The Noble Water Lily's helmet has a flower that I take to be a water lily. (After searching online I can confirm that this is a water lily. My apologies for my lack of horticulture.) The Noble Water Lily comes in both mounted and non-mounted sculpts, and like Thunderbolt Mountain normally does they are packed together. The Noble Water Lily is armored in a scale mail with the scales shaped like water lily leaves. The cloak's trim contains the same leaf design.

The Noble Water Lily is sculpted to be raising his weapon in his right hand. Both a sword and a spear are packaged to choose from. The shield attaches to a post on his left hand and is sculpted in the shape of a leaf. The Noble Water Lily has a more passive feel to him than the Oak. The horse has three of his hooves on the ground and when put together with the rider it all



combines to give the imagery of ordering a charge. Like the other horse leaves are woven into the mane of the horse.

#8025 Wood Elf Noble Hawthorne \$8.00

The third of the wood elf nobles is my favorite. The Noble Hawthorne is the usual 30mm elf, but unlike much of Thunderbolt Mountains elf line the Noble Hawthorne is helmet less. His wavy hair falls below his shoulder, but allows for a better view of his face than a helmet. Noble Hawthorne is armored in chain mail and his cloak has a weave trim not a leaf pattern that is present on the other nobles. There is more of a difference to the mounted and standing version of the Noble Hawthorne.

The standing Noble Hawthorne is resting his left hand on an empty scabbard, while the mounted versions left hand is a little bit higher and the scabbard contains a sword. The shield for the Noble Hawthorne is in a leaf shape, but is more stylized than the other ones. The Noble Hawthorne's horse has a few leaves in his mane, and is galloping. He connects to the base via his hind legs, and is more stable and secure than the Noble Oak.



I really like the quality of Thunderbolt Mountain miniatures, but as always there is some room for improvement. Their miniatures

are always cast very delicately. The spears and swords bend very easily. This is a function of the thinness of the weapons and the metal that they use. I wish that they could find a way to fix this. The swords are almost paper-thin, and I can honestly say without exaggeration that there were pieces of flash thicker than the swords. I recommend people arm them with the spears rather than the swords. This being said, I would rather the weapons bend than break off. There was also more flash on the mounted nobles than I am used to with Thunderbolt Mountain miniatures, but it was easily removed. I know the pictures do not do them justice, but rest assured that the facial features and little detail work spattered throughout the figures is very impressive.





and while you'll need to use at least three different colors on it (leather, plate and chain) it should come out looking very nice with not too much detail to give you fits but enough that can easily be picked out to look good. He also carries a single pouch on a strap over his left shoulder. A very unique figure here, but one that could have an interesting character or npc built around.

From not too far away from us here at Fictional Reality we have a selection of miniatures from Magnificent Egos in hand to take a look at. If you remember, last issue we had several "greens" to drool over but now we have actual metal to touch.



First on the list is Baldorf the Brave (10002), a gnome cavalier that is riding a gnu (a largish African antelope). Baldorf comes in several pieces (Baldorf, his gnu, both hands and a spear, a mace and a shield). Baldorf and the gnu each needed a little cleaning along the mold lines and there was a small amount of flash on each model. You'll need to be careful with the spear so you don't bend it but it really armor, a winged helmet, a cape

Stirrups are molded onto his boots and are a nice touch. The gnu I've found another Chief Mechanic for my Warmachine Cygnar wears a saddle with several straps but no barding. The flesh and army. Of course, he's not human like the original Mechanic but muscles on it were well done and the face/heads looks good too. he was too cool to pass up for this role and he'll soon be leading While not exaggerated in any way Baldorf will make for a very a second group of gobbos in my Cygnar army. unique character model. When seated and based Baldorf comes in just a bit taller than regular human-sized models, which is pretty much on the mark for a smallish mount and his rider. The only issue that you might have with him (them) is the regular price of \$14.99 USD which is a bit on the high side.



Torej, Master of the Bullwhip (10011) is next and at \$8.99 his price is a tad higher than other single character models, but this is a very well done Torej carries two figure. whips, the one in his right hand significantly longer than the other, and is wearing leather, plate and chain armor. He was cast as a single-piece

Torej is fairly slim but not weak-looking at all. He looks very fit and athletic even with armor/clothing covering almost all of his Before getting to our last character model we have a few spell body. His head is hooded with just his face visible and this was effects to take a look at. First up are two Lesser Helping Hands very well done, including a goatee. The armor looks very nice (30003) that retail at \$5.99 USD for the pair. Each hand is about



Waldorf, Gnome Gadgeteer (10007) also comes in at \$8.99 USD and comes as two pieces (gnome and his backpack). Waldorf is wearing a heavy leather apron that is stuffed with tools and pouches and carries a wrench in his left hand and is having his sword placed into his right hand. It's very clearly not quite in his grip and that's the intent here. His backpack has some kind of mechanical device that draws his sword from the scabbard and places it into his hand when needed, or also takes it back out of his hand and puts it away I

is the perfect size for the model. guess. The sword has some runes inscribed in it and should be Baldorf is wearing heavy plate easy to bring out with an ink wash. Waldorf is also wearing pretty regular clothing, gloves, boots and goggles. His backpack and has a pleasant look on his holds his scabbard, a hammer, a couple scrolls and his swordface. He doesn't strike me as a drawing device. The arm of the device had to be bent just a bit to stern, "old-time-religion" type of get it to line up with where it grabs the sword but this was easy to paladin or cavalier, but more happy to be on his lifelong mission. take care of. As soon as I saw this figure I thought to myself that



Pincushion the Dart-Throwing Assassin (10009) will set you back a dollar more than the previous two models at \$9.99 USD. He is dressed in very light armor but carries more weapons than I think I've seen on any single figure. Two bandoliers of darts cross his chest along with more darts on each thigh and on each forearm. He also has a dagger on his belt and two more (possibly short swords) on his back. Counting the four

model and needed a bit more darts that he holds in his hands I came up with 76 weapons on his cleaning than Baldorf, but person! I thought the facial detail was pretty well done and he there were no flaws on the looks like a hardened killer that really doesn't give a damn about model. Most of the flash was much. His hair is a messy mop that looks a little blown back by along the whips and was taken the wind. His hands, carrying the darts, needed the most cleaning care of pretty easily. His mold line was all but undetectable. on this figure, but the rest didn't need much attention at all.

UNCOMMON CHARACTER

STAND OUT FROM THE





W W W M A G N I F I C E N T E G O S . C O M



Magnificent Egos and the Magnificent Egos Logo are trademarks owned by Magnificent Egos

the height of a goblin and has a magical trail flowing out from its wrist area. One looks more like flowing robes while the other has a fiery appearance to it. Each needed just a tiny bit of cleaning but just about any-



one running a mage character could make use of these.



The Flaming Sphere (30004) is a model that I was very glad to see. flaming sphere so I'll defer to the White Games webstore. artist's representation here. It

comes in two halves and might need just a bit of putty work in a The first, sculpted by Tim Prow, is a few places but you could probably just glue it together, grab the Wendigo (GRW1236) that has a retail primer, and be ok. At \$6.99 USD you might find it a bit expen- price of \$9.95 USD. It comes in just sive but any mage with this spell would be happy to have one and two pieces (right arm and rest of the DM's with enemy npc spellcasters would also benefit from it. I body) with a 40mm square plastic can't wait to drop it on the table and chase something around.



all of our role-playing games.

Last up is the Magnificent Ego (10000) himself. He'll set you back about ten bucks but it's a pretty darn cool figure. He's an elven mage/rogue and will do a splendid job representing just that. He could also easily work as a half-elf or human too. He comes in three pieces (body, right hand and cloak) and went together pretty easily. The separate cloak piece is actually the bottom half of the garment that hangs down his back and over the sword that he carries on his back. It will be a bit more work to paint and was certainly more work to sculpt this way but he'll also stand out more than if it was just molded as a single piece. There is also some detail



work sculpted into the cape that will be easy to pick out when also sculpted by Tim Prow and painting. He is wearing very light clothes just as you would ex- he comes in five pieces (body, pect for a spellcasting thief. There is a lot of detail sculpted on arms and half a log, other half the figure, especially on the front side of his cloak and his sash. of log, and two log ends). From He'll definitely take longer to paint well but it will be worth it in first look I liked the Sasquatch a the end. His right hand is bent as if he's examining his nails to bit more than the Wendigo but make sure that they are properly manicured and this does add to when I put him together this the character of the model. He does look the part of a pompous faded a bit. He just did not

ass. His hat is wide brimmed and holds two feathers and his long hair trails down just past his shoulders. He looks tall and thin like Torej but not unnaturally so. On his belt is a small pouch and what looks like a carrier for spell components.



From an aesthetic point of view I The next three figures, from Jeff tired of using my red d12 to chase Valent Studios, may not exactly be monsters around a battle map. It's *new* releases but you may not have a bit larger than I had envisioned come across them yet. They are from the spell (and bigger than my d12 the Great Rail Wars range of figures too) but I've never actually seen a and also appear on the Pinnacle/Great

slotta-base. The right arm went easily into the socket on the body and does The Levitating Disk (30019) is the have a bit of pose-ability if you want to final spell effect and it didn't have a break out the green putty. If not, it's suggested price at the time of this fine as is. There was a bit of flash bereview. It has a solid surface with a tween the legs and pretty much every whispy swirling cloud effect holding finger had flash that needed to be



it up. Yes, it's uses are certainly cleaned. The Wendigo has a very fury coat that is fairly short limited to spellcasters but I do like over most of his body but becomes shaggy and long from his the idea of models to represent things like this, especially since knees on down. Muscle detail was noticeable beneath the fur but our gaming group is very big on using miniatures in pretty much was not over exaggerated. The focal point of the figure will be the face/head. Man, this guy has a mouth full of teeth! They are so large that they'd always be exposed. We're talking at least several inches in scale length, actually, maybe closer to a foot in size when you consider that the Wendigo himself is ogre-sized. He also has two bug-like eyes and really no noticeable nose. The

> head is the only part of the model that is somewhat out of place. It's not that it's damaged or anything. It just reminds me a bit of an underwater monster and I don't think it fits quite right with the rest of the model.

> Another big boy, the Sasquatch (GRW1235) comes in at \$12.95 USD. He is larger than the Wendigo and also comes on a large base. The Sasquatch was



line up right along the seam that faces the rear of the model. Neither of the log ends fit well either. Both left gaps and will need putty work to be made right. Flash was at about the same level as has three types of models, each with three figures; the Wendigo, not too much but enough that it will take you a few minutes to get rid of it all. With that said, I still like this model, The first warrior is rais-I'm just frustrated by it. The body and fur are similar to the ing her heavy mace over Wendigo, down to the shaggy legs, but the face is much more her head with her other suited to the figure. It's menacing and ugly (not badly sculpted, hand balled into a fist at just ugly) with a couple of teeth jutting out at odd angles. He has her hip. At first glance it a large bulbous nose and sunken eyes that lie between prominent appears that she is resting cheeks and evebrows. I like that it was sculpted with a big log to the mace on her thigh, pitch at someone but wish that the execution of the model had been better.

Last from Jeff is a Werewolf (GRW1228) that will set you back \$9.95 USD. He comes in two pieces (upper and lower halves of the figure) and is posed hunched over ready to launch himself forward at a soon-tobe victim. He's relatively recently



transformed as he's still wearing torn pants and shirt. I really like the pose of the figure, but the two halves did not fit together perfectly. A very noticeable gap was left between the halves when it was put together. You'll either need to use putty to fill the gap or trim the pieces where they fit together. I'll take him apart and do some cutting and trimming as I think a putty job here will be easy to spot. Flash was present on various parts of the model and the mold line was most prominent on this figure, out of the three. Muscle detail was very good and I really liked the head/face. It's The last of the heavy mace models is listed as warrior 6 in the lips are pulled back in a vicious snarl with many teeth exposed heavy infantry rolls. She is standing like she means business and a long tongue hanging out. It comes on an integrated oblong base, that I'll end up trimming to have it closer to a 25mm square mace at the ready she or round base. Out of the three I favor the Werewolf, but that appears to be about ready probably has something to do with me wanting to add him to my to deal out some punish-"Were" army in the Dungeons & Dragons miniatures game.



Feral Elves Heavy Infantry

These models, simply put, are very cool. Not only is the craftsmanship and the detail outstanding, but they are creative and death blow on some poor victim. There was no flash on the original. These ladies are wearing a little bit of fur that covers the more "sensitive" areas. The fur is then covered with armor that consists of bone and scales. The ladies themselves have

want to go together without a fight. Nothing seemed to fit right. horns (of the bighorn mountain sheep variety) and cloven hooves The two arms holding the bottom half of the log left a gap at the giving them a fairly bestial appearance. They have leather legelbows that will need putty and the top half of the log didn't quite gings that cover from about mid thigh down to their cloven hooves, and leather bracers. At the knees and shoulders there are pads that are reinforced with bone. In general, the heavy infantry

> but closer inspection shows that the butt of the half is actually behind her leg and not on it.



There was no flash on the model and I was hard press this find even a hint of a mold line under her upraised arm.

The next warrior (actually called warrior 5 in the heavy infantry listing) is holding her heavy mace in the "forward march" position as she advances. For this one, the mold line under the chin and on the club was a little more pronounced, but again the model was free of flash. The part of the haft behind her hands was bent and will need to be cut free of her body to be straightened. One thing I really like about these models in the facial detail, and this one is a good example. With her pronounce cheek bones and lips, her face will be relatively easy to highlight.



like, and has the facial expression to match it. Holding her heavy

ment. There was a bit of flash between the body and the lower arm, but not even a mold line anywhere else. Again, I thought her facial detail was great!



The next type of warrior in the heavy infantry repertoire is the Great Axes. The spiked axes appear to be made of crudely shaped stone, but I'm betting they can put the hurt on anyone catching these babies in the teeth. This model has her mouth open in a battle yell as her stomach muscles strain to deal the model and the only mold line was on the haft of the axe.

Maidenhead Miniatures Makers of 28mm Female Fantasy armies `The Babes that time forgot and the `Feral Elves' www.maidenheadminiatures.com

Feral Line infantry standard bearer By Alejandro Gutiérrez Franco



The next Great axe wielder appears to be in a more defensive stance as she leans or moves to her right. This model had more flash on her than her compatriots and the haft of her axe has a slight curve to it that will be hard to remove since it's against



her body. Still, the detail on the model is really superb.



The final model of the Axe wielding variety is called out as warrior 4 on the heavy infantry lists. She strikes me to be the youngest of the warriors in her entourage. I'm had a rough time putting my finger on what gave me this impression, but I think it might be that her horns are not quite as developed as her fellows. It might also be that she seems to be holding her axe with a little less familiarity than the others. Even her facial expression has the determined look of someone fresh out of boot camp that doesn't yet know the mess they have got themselves into. As for flash, there was some under her left arm and there were no mold lines that I could see.

The leader of these fearsome ladies is a model that comes in two pieces. The second piece that glues on to her back looks



like ornamental wings, though the wings appear to be bat like or insectoid in nature. With her mace held over her head with one hand, she points off into the distance with her other while yelling orders presumably to her troops. She came free of flash and no mold line was visible, but there was a bit of flash on the wing tips. Her mace came bent, but was easily straightened. Once again, the detail on this model really makes it a nice piece.



The next model in the command and control section is the standard bearer. She sports a stone sword in one hand and a well worn battle banner in the other. Like her leader, her brow is furrowed as she appears to be yelling encouragement to her sisters. There were a few small bits of flash on the banner, and the bottom of her sword but besides that she was clean.

The final heavy infantry model for the feral elves is a musician. This is the second of the two models that come in two pieces. For this



one, the second piece in the part of the horn that loops behind her back. The musician is obviously a much younger elf than her warrior brethren. Her horns have barley begun to develop, and her hair is cropped shorter than the others. Though her armor is the same as the others, she is not wearing a helmet, nor is there a weapon visible (though I guess a whack with that horn of hers might smart). There was no flash or mold lines anywhere to be found on her.



We've got a pretty good number of figures from Kryomek USA

to take a look at this issue so let's get started. First up is a group of five security walkers, each retailing for \$9.95 USD. All five come with two legs and a central body unit and carious pieces of weaponry.

The Urban Enforcer (KSW-001) is armed with two roles in mind. First, it has two forward mounted flame throwers that are molded to the body unit for street level pacification and a light machinegun on a upward pointing turret to take care of any rooftop snipers. The body was well centered when cast and did not have any



'shift'. There was some flash and a slight mold line but no defects here. All of the legs on all five models are the same and each fit into place easily and I did not see a need to pin them.



The next two (above, KSW-02 and KSW-03) are designed for more light duty like scouting or industrial center perimeter defense.



The K-Gunner (left, KSW-04) is the most heavily armed bunch if dealing solely with infantry

of five chain guns, two on each side and one centermounted. Like the others, it went together easily enough.

Last of the security bots is the Kannoneer (center, KSW-05)

that comes armed with two gauss cannons, a light machinegun and a grenade launcher. Definitely designed to deal with a variety of threats from infantry to light armored vehicles.

Most of pieces of these five security walkers were well molded about all of the different races present in the cantina scene in Star but two of the body pieces were off center and required a bit of Wars. These would find great use in the Star Wars or Traveller²⁰ repair work on my part. I have no doubt that Martin at Kryomek role-playing games and the latter is exactly where I plan to drop USA would graciously replace any if you came up with one that them in. Use as random citizens wandering around a battle in was mis-cast. The body and legs did have flash that needed to be Kryomek, Warhammer 40K, Warzone (or whatever else you like) cleaned also but after a few minutes spent on each model they is also a great use for them. If you're into sci-fi games then these were ready for assembly and primer. Each one also comes with a are pretty immediately useful in my mind. metal base.

Uses for these obviously include hitting the table in Kryomek in support of human units but I see them soon seeing service in my d20 Modern game as security robots threatening Warhammer 40K Imperial my players. Guard players could probably also find use for them as alternate Sentinels. Players of human forces in Kryomek will definitely get



value for their ten bucks, and if you're not playing Kryomek you can also find good uses for them if you try.

Above is a set of vehicle weapons (\$6.95 USD) ranging from single and double chain guns to heavy cannons and roof turreted light machineguns like those on the security robots we just took a



threats, and comes with a total look at. I counted thirteen weapons in the pack and if you're into



kit-bashing vehicles they will certainly find use in your hands. To go along with the weapon systems there is also a set of antenna and communication dishes (also \$6.95 USD). You get a nice selection of large and small dishes and I'd actually find more use for these than the weapon pack as addition of a radar dish here or an antenna there is more cosmetic than anything else and is not likely to provoke a question from your opponent about some new weapon system that you've tacked onto a model. Both are good sets but I think this one is the more immediately useful of the two.

Ok, on to something a bit different. Below are some aliens and bar patrons. Of course there are drunks in the far future! These four guys didn't have a lot of flash to clean and made me think



The last Kryomek miniature (and the word "mini" belongs nowhere near this figure) is that of a Kryomek Swarm Master. This is a resin model that comes in six pieces but other than some Forge World and Armorcast stuff for Warhammer 40K I do believe that this is easily one of the largest figures that you'll plunk down on the game table. Its six pieces in-



clude a textured base that measures close to 3" x 7" and it bears rocks on it and the remains of a power-armored human trooper Warmachine)

an inscription showing that the model was originally sculpted by that didn't fare too well when confronted with this monstrosity. Bob Olley back in 1996 and is just now being put into produc- That leaves five pieces to the actual model, but I do like the intion. The top picture is that of the assembled Swarm master by clusion of the base as part of the model. I suppose you could itself and the one on the bottom shows it in comparison to some glue it down to a CD if you wanted a circular base instead but other figs. The Bio-Giant (by Excelsior Entertainment for Ulti- then the job of texturing it, which was very nicely done here, is mate Warzone) stands about 5.25" tall from bottom of base to the left to you. There are three sections that make up the "body" and tip of his tallest spike, the Cygnar Warjack (by Privateer Press for each fit together well but each also needed some minor cleaning.

comes in at about 2.75" tall and the Simian Gladiator (by Black Orc Games for 100 Kingdoms) is also a burly lad, standing 2.5" tall when measured to the top of his feathered helmet. All of these look downright puny when compared to the Swarm Master. I could never imaging a scenario where I would call а **Bio-Giant** puny but here it is.

The base of the Swarm Master has some well detailed large



Luftwaffe 1946 Miniatures



1/300th Miniatures—Available NOW GERMANY

GE-003 Me-109G Gustav (2) \$5.00 GE-004 Fw-190A (2) \$5.00 GE-006 Ta-152h (2) \$5.00 GE-007 Me-262 Schwalbe (2) \$5.00 GE-016 He-162 Salamander (3) \$5.00 GE-017 Me-163 Komet (3) \$5.00 GE-018 Do-335 Pfeil (2) \$5.00 GE-019 Do-335A6 Tandem Pfeil (2) \$5.00 GE-021 Ta-154 Moskito (2) \$5.00 GE-022 Go/Ho-229 Flying Wing (2) \$5.00 GE-023 Ju-52 \$10.00 GE-036 He-111E \$5.00

UK

UK-002 Spitfire Mk VB Tropical (2) \$5.00 UK-009 Typhoon IB (2) \$5.00 UK-010 Tempest II (2) \$5.00 UK-011 Tempest V (2) \$5.00 UK-015 Whirlwind (2) \$5.00 UK-0016 Meteor (2) \$5.00 UK-034 Beaufort \$5.00 UK-054 Skua Mk II (2) \$5.00 UK-055 Beaufort w/Torpedo \$5.00 **ITALY**

IT-001 Cant Z-1007 bomber \$5.00 IT-004 Macchi C202 (2) \$5.00 IT-010 Ba-65 Attack (2) \$5.00

> With dozens more on the way! MasterCard, Visa, PayPal

What If Word War II hadn't ended in 1945? Taken from the pages of the popular Antarctic Press comic books, Luftwaffe 1946 explores that question with aircraft that might have flown if the war continued. The Luftwaffe 1946 game system will be released on JUNE 6, 2004. See our website for an alternate WW II timeline and more details about the upcoming game and miniatures.

JAPAN

JA-017 Betty w/Ohka \$10.00 USA

US-003 P-51D Mustang (2) \$5.00 US-007 P-47D Thunderbolt (2) \$5.00 US-008 P-38J Lightning (2) \$5.00 US-011 B-17G Flying Fortress \$10.00 US-013 B-24J Liberator \$10.00 US-027 Hudson \$5.00 US-034 F4F Wildcat (2) \$5.00 US-043 Maryland \$5.00 US-044 P-80 Shooting Star (2)\$5.00 US-044 P-84G (2) \$5.00 US-053 F6F-N3 Hellcat NF (2) \$5.00

www.Luftwaffe1946.com 860.691.0013 MSD Games, 20 Attawan Road, Niantic, CT 06357

Luftwaffe 1946 © 2001 Antarctic Press, used with permission www.antarctic-press.com these pieces. Most of the cleaning was just trimming of very thin side of the fuselage. This is a useful plan for either "Luftwaffe webbing between some of the parts of the model that stuck out 1946" or a historical WWII air combat game. away from the body. In the pictures you can make out where the pieces connect, but I don't think that any of these connection Typhoon Mk IB (UK-009) spots will need any putty. Once it's primed and has a base coat As dependable as the on it I think they'll disappear. The two piece of the head (top and Mustang, the Typhoon bottom) went together easily enough. The top piece needed the was an excellent end-ofmost cleaning of any part of the model. It just had a few more war fighter for the RAF. points that needed to be trimmed. They looked like areas where On the two models I rethe resin was pored in, but hey what do I know about manufactur- viewed, there was no visiing resin models? For a model this size it's very lightweight, ble flash, though the port which is what you'd expect for being made out of resin. Being wing was rough on the trailing ledge. Like the Mustang, the Tythis light and well balanced I went for straight super glue on as- phoon has its control surfaces denoted. The leading-edge wing sembly. I seriously doubt you'll need anything stronger and I guns are well defined. This is an excellent model for any WWII quickly discounted any thoughts of needing to pin the pieces in air combat game. place. Being a resin model you'll also want to wash all of the pieces in some soapy water before assembly.

This model will set you back a pretty penny. In fact, 12,500 pen- Not as famous as the nies, that's \$125.00 in real money. If you're a Kryomek bug Messerschmitt Me 209, player then you probably have some drool to clean off of your the FW-190A is considkeyboard. They (Kryomek bug players) are the biggest target for ered by many to be the best German fighter of World War II. The this model and rightly so. Damn, it's just super huge and will two models have more flash than the Typhoons but not as much likely cause a serious pucker factor when put out on the table! as the Mustangs. The control surfaces are outlined as were the For everyone else it's going to need to fill some double (or triple) others. Like the Typhoon, the leading-edge guns are well defined. duty functions, I suspect. As a Dungeons and Dragons DM (and I would say this would make an excellent model for WWII air player) some of my first crossover thoughts were to use the combat games, but then I'd be in a bit of a rut. Swarm Master as a giant Purple Worm. Sure, there are some models out there of head sections of giant worms pushing up Messerschmitt ME-262 through the ground, but this one's all the way out and will also Shwalbe (GE-007) induce that "pucker factor one-million" thing, so that's good. A Right, so much for the Frost Worm is also another use, but then you'll be torn on how to regular planes, now come paint it. At least I would be. Maybe a very pale purplish-white, the interesting one. The yeah that's the ticket. I'm sure that enterprising Warhammer first up is the ME-262, the 40K Tyranid players that are not afraid to experiment and branch first in-service jet fighter. out beyond the codex (with their opponent's permission of The Me-163 Komet did fly course) could find a use for it. If you're using bug-like miniatures in one of the several 'generic' sci-fi games out there then larger than the other miniatures. It has the same level of detailing this would also make a good addition to your army. It provides some nice armored support and shock value to these types of armies.

Luftwaffe 1946

"Luftwaffe 1946" is an alternate history setting by MSD Games in which the Second World War did not end in May of 1945. Rather due to changes in the outcome of certain key events, the war drags on. "Luftwaffe 1946" is a 1/300th air-to-air miniatures game. Each Luftwaffe package includes two aircraft miniatures for \$5.00. No base or flying stand is included in the package.

P-51D Mustang (US-003) The two miniatures in this pack have a little flash on the rear port stabilizer and just under the propeller housing. Other than that,



the miniatures are clean with good detail. The wings and tail are these would be excellent detailed with lines denoting the location of the flaps on the top choices.

The resin casting was well done and there were no defects on but not the bottom. The engine exhausts are also molded on the



Focke-Wulf FW-190A (GE-004)





earlier, but it was a rocket plane. The 262 models are slightly but the least flash of all the miniatures so far. The fact that these are the first jet fighters just gives them a bit more "cool factor" than the others. I see that it is these and the other advanced technology fighters that will fire player's imagination.

Gotha Go-229 (GE-022)

I've saved the coolest for last! The Gotha Go-229 was the first turbojet flying wing - for all the cool history bits, check out http://www.geocities.com/nedu537/go229/. At first glance, this model looks like a B2 bomber. Given that the B2 is the great grandchild of the Gotha, this is fitting. The model has more flash than the others, but the detail is still sharp. Yep, if the Me-262 is the first of the interesting ones, this one will be first of the cool ones.

In general, all of these models are well cast and reasonably priced. If you play a WWII era combat game, either "Luftwaffe 1946" or another one,





For me, the four Adiken models that I reviewed this quarter was AF032 Rogan, Dwarf warrior with 2 Axes my first exposure to Adiken products. I have to say that I was Rogan is a top of the line model. I think that this little guy is one they succeeded. First of all, all four of these 28mm models had well armored with chain absolutely no flash and even the mold lines were rare and diffi- mail, helmet, bracers, cult to detect when there were any at all. Second of all, the and shin guards. model came on an attached oval base that fits nicely into a determined molded plastic square base if you prefer "base" mounted pieces. bearded face is even The bases have a oval depression so that the model's base is flush ruddy in appearance as if with the plastic base. Also, the bases are solid plastic rather than he likes to spend his off the standard hollow ones giving the base a tad bit more weight, time checking out the and giving the model a good feel in general. In fact, three of the local taverns for health four models came ready to paint or play right out of the package violations in the brewery (the fourth came in two pieces and required her spear to be glued department. I think this on prior to use). The metal used in the figures appears to be a model would be excelhigher quality that that which you normally find on 28mm play- lent for an RPG characing pieces, and has much more strength to it. The down side to ter model. this is that it may be that the metal is more brittle and harder to make "modifications". But this is just a guess at this point be- AF033 Morfiwiel, Dragon Tamer cause there were absolutely no bent or broken parts on these four Morfiwiel is another great addition to the Adiken line. Like their models (another indication to me that the metal is higher than normal quality) so I did not have the opportunity to test this theory (and I wasn't going fix something that wasn't broke).

AF030 Kurtz, Squire Bowman

As was the case with all the Adiken figures, the detail and craftsmanship of this left hand while is right hand is reaching

back to draw an arrow from his hip mounted quiver. His facial detail is very good, but his expression is kind of odd. Ι can't tell if he is totally grossed out by what is in front of him, he

just took a big bite of a really juicy lemon, or perhaps he is determinedly controlling his fear as he steps forward into battle.

AF031 Qanghee, Amazon with Spear

Of the four Adiken models reviewed in the issue, this was the only one that was not molded as a single piece. The spear



(with the accompanying hand) comes detached. This long legged model is rather delicate in form but still it does not suffer from any strength issues that I could detect. Even though she is up on one leg, and the other leg is lifted in the air, the model is quite sturdy. For armor she has a couple strategically placed strips of cloth, a small wooden shield, and anklets. This is a really nice model, but I'll bet that in battle distracting enemy warriors may be her prime advantage.

suitably impressed. They have obviously taken a few extra steps of the best Dwarven figurines that I've seen to date. He has an to make their product noticeable, and as far as I'm concerned, axe in each hand and appears to be in the midst of battle. He is

His looking



other models, the detail on this one is great. On her extended left hand sits a tiny dragon, and in her other hand she holds a hefty looking staff that is topped with the head and neck of another dragon. She wears a scaled dragon cloak, a plain breast plate, or rather as plain as they get on ladies, ornate boots, and a large dragon skull g-string (looks very cool, but I'll bet going for a jog would be rather painful). I think this model would work well as model are great. The livery the squire is an exotic ranger, druid, mage or as an NPC. Her general looks adorned in is quite detailed and very well could put her either with the "good guys" or the "bad guys" so I





We have three models from Excalibur-Miniaturen over in Germany to take a look at so let's get to 'em.

First is a 28mm model of a Medusa (3011 / 2,95Euro) that comes mouth, have both been broken off in previous battles. Even with as a single piece. She is standing; well whatever half-snake a bit of cleaning and some putty work I did like this ogre quite a women do, with the underside and back of her tail exposed. The bit and he'll add some more variety to my already pretty decent underside is definitely smoother than the scaly top and this contrast works well. The scales look quite good and should paint up nicely. An ink wash on them will really make the individual The next figure is a large Fescales stand out. She has a bare top so you might want to rate male Giant (2306 / 11,50Euro). this model PG-13 (or so) and I wouldn't blame you if you did. If She is larger than an ogre, you don't find it suitable for the young 'uns I understand. The around 54mm in height and face looked a little wide to me but this added a bit to her mon- comes as a single piece model

strous appearance. Her snake-hair is pretty well done and you can make out some single snakeheads on a few of them. She is armed with a bow and holds a quiver of arrows in her right hand. There was a decent amount of cleaning needed with her, mostly flash or bits of metal webbing between her arms. There was a bit of extra metal on the tip of her tail that had to be clipped away. All in all a good model that I'll be adding to my D&D campaign as a monster and to various D&D Miniatures armies.



hollow, fairly well but I'll definitely need to use some putty to fill a void around the neck and right collarbone area. There were bits of flash that needed cleaning, but it only took a couple minutes to get all three pieces ready for assembly. This is definitely not a sophisticated (domesticated?) ogre as he's wearing a patchwork of torn clothes and various bits of armor here and there. A torn shirt and studded leather breast-



The Ogre Boss (3020 /

plate doesn't do much of a job containing his ale-belly. Both arms are very well muscled with the right carrying a large hammer and in the left is an axe. Both weapons are well worn and dinged, which implies lots of use. He also has a small dagger on his backside that probably doesn't get a lot of use. The head is well done with the mouth opened in a loud yell. His two largest bottom teeth, that you'd expect to be large and jutting out of his collection of large smelly brutes.

with a textured metal base. She is wearing thigh-high boots and a selection of very skimpy clothes on her upper torso. Her right side is partially covered by what looks like a large fishing net, but can be seen through. It's not as exposed as the Medusa but it's still there. She has bits of armor and other clothing but is pretty un-armored. А large axe is held in her left hand



and the handle rests on her hip. The sculpture was very clean and will paint up easily. The face and hair are also quite crisp and well done. There is a slight mold line that will clean up easily 12,90Euro) comes in three but no other defects or flash that needed to be cleaned. This will pieces (base, head/belly, and make a third female giant (both Reaper, one female Frost Giant the rest of the model). The and Sophie the Succubus that I painted up as a Frost Giant in the head/belly piece fits on to last issue of Fictional Reality) and I plan to use all three of them the rest of the body, which is in an upcoming Warlord army.





Our selection of figures from Privateer Press for their game Warmachine starts off with a little gobbo named Reinholdt held out and sword at (PIP41006). He comes as a single piece model and has a retail price of \$4.99 USD. Reinholdt is wearing a long trench coat that closed pose with the goes past his feet and drags on the ground. He's carrying a bag right hand holding a that is slung over his left shoulder and has a spyglass in his left hand while carrying a pocket watch in the right. As a very nice detail the hands on the face of the watch have been sculpted so

they will be easy to pick out. He's wearing heavy oversized shoes or maybe he just has big feet. I wonder what they say about goblins with big feet? He's also wearing shorts so a slave to fashion he is not. A bowler style hat rounds out his ensemble nicely. The only skin that is to be painted is his face/head, hands and from mid-thigh to mid-shin on his legs. Not a lot of exposed green-flesh for a gobbo.



The casting was very well done and cleaning consisted of trimming some tiny bits of flash here and there. To me, the overcoat knees. Each also has two is the main focus of the figure, but the face was also very well holsters for pistols and a done. I'm thinking of painting mine up with a more faded yel- sword. The detail on the low-green flesh color than the more standard goblin green. The cuffs of their coats, their mold line was just about invisible. Most people thinking about pistols and ornamentation picking up Reinholdt will be doing so to add him to their War- was well done, but not they machine army as a mercenary character, but he would also do did not go overboard to the remarkably well as a non-combat oriented player character model point of making them hard in any fantasy rpg. At five bucks he's a bit more than the per- to paint. Half of them are figure cost on many rank & file goblins but it's not too high for wearing spectacles which consideration even if you don't play Warmachine. If you do plan was a nice touch and should on picking him up for Warmachine do be aware that he will not be easy to paint. I did notice work for Cryx or Menoth armies. Good figure with definite uses that their heads seemed a outside of Warmachine.





The Gun Mages of Cygnar box set (PIP31017) has a retail price of \$24.99 and contains six models (5 troopers and 1 leader). There are three different poses of Gun Mage troopers. One with pistol the ready, one a more



pistol while the other is either reaching for something or holding their cloak back and the third holding the pistol upright in both hands. With these three poses you get three pretty different actions taking place. One in combat and firing, one taking careful aim and one at the ready. Along with the leader who has a pistol in his right hand and using his left to cast a spell you get a nice assortment of figures that all obviously go together to form a unit but also a nice variety of poses.

Each model needed some attention in the cleaning department. This ranged from very little for the leader who had no flash and just a minor mold line that needed cleaning to a few of the troopers that had more pronounced mold lines and bits of flash. None were miscast though.

All six models are wearing long overcoats, hats and boots that come up to their



little smaller than some other human-sized models. For example, if you put a Gun Mage right up against the Journeyman Warcaster you will be able to notice a difference in the size of their heads. I compared the Gun Mages to the Long Gunners and found them to be closer to their size, but not exact. This is not a huge deal. I'm not trying to say that they have tiny little pinheads. Not by any means. It was just noticeable to me that there was a slight difference there.

If you're not a Cygnar general but still wanted to make use of these figure you could very easily use them as Reapers of Alahan in Confrontation or as npc's in an Iron Kingdoms based game of D&D. The leader model is far and away the most suited for use as a gun tottin' spellcaster player character model.

The Cygnar Journeyman Warcaster (PIP31016) has a retail price of \$7.99 and comes in two pieces, the bulk of the figure and a

Who needs balls... ...with a pair of these?



VARMACHIN(

PLAY LIKE YOU'VE GOT A PAIR.

STEAM POWERED MINIATURES COMBAT IN THE IRON KINGDOMS"

www.**İkwarmachine**.com

WRIMACHINE: the tron Kingdoma, and all characters, names and places associated are the Tridemark and Copyright, Privateer Press, 2003; Artwork by Chippy Duga

steam backpack piece. He is wearing very heavy full plate armor this might end up looking unnatural. All and carries a sword in his left hand. There was a little bit of flash four of the models needed at least a little to be cleaned but like with Reinholdt his mold line was almost cleaning but they all had very good deundetectable. He has a very good stern look on his face. I expect tail and are very unique figures. These him to paint up pretty easily considering he's almost all armor. very unusual creatures could easily fit There's a sash and a pistol to pick out but they should go easy.



doms could used for a fighter

As an addition to my Cygnar army he was really a no-brainer to nature. Like the Octopons, they come pick up, but coming in at eight dollars you'll need a specific use on pre-molded metal bases but I'd for him if you're not a Cygnar general like me, but it's a very suggest re-basing them on slightly well done figure either way.



From over at Pinnacle / Great White Games we have two blisters their legs a bit but this would still leave of figures that are designed for use with their 50 Fathoms setting them on pretty small bases. using the Savage Worlds rules.

The first blister (Octopons, \$15.95 USD 10374) contains four group of figures very, very much. The figures that are each pretty significantly bulkier than standard mold lines were all but invisible human models. Three are identical copies of the monster below- and there was just a little bit of left (standard Octopons) and then there is also a single Octopon flash on each of them that needed



Warlock included in the blister. The tentacles on the three stan- think outside dard monsters can be carefully bent into slightly different posi- the box just a tions to add some variety to the poses but be careful that you little bit. don't break them. The Warlock is pretty much "as-is" as far as the pose goes but you could alter the angle of his posture a bit but

into a marine-themed Dungeons & Dragons adventure or you could pretty con-As a player vincingly drop them into a sci-fi game. character Both the standard guys and the Warlock model out- are pretty dynamic looking but their side of the uniqueness could also work against them Iron King- a bit as you'll really need to have a he specific use in mind for them to pick be them up.

or The piratey types to the right (Ugaks, paladin type \$15.95 USD 1U) are red-ish skinned very easily, in the 50 Fathoms universe but I have but the gun to admit that the first thing that and steam- crossed my mind when I saw them pack might was orc pirates. As you can see they not be ap- are pretty sparsely dressed in leggings propriate for and a sash for the most part but this is all settings. very appropriate for their seagoing wider bases to alleviate any balance issues. This was mostly apparent with the one holding the sword and the one with the hammer but I'd re-base them all just for uniformity. You could bend

Even with this slight issue I liked this

cleaning. If you're playing 50 Fathoms (skirmish or rpg) then these guys have pretty immediate appeal but I also think that they would fit about perfectly into a Dungeons & Dragons campaign set in Freeport or some other pirate-themed location. Very

good figures here with multiple uses if you're willing to











Plenge ut the manual

At last the Kryomek have an answer to Nexus tanks and bunkers, the Swarmaster. Over 100 feet high, almost invulnerable, the Swarmaster leads hordes of Kryomek to victory!

(C)2004 Kryomek USA, Painted by Bob Giglio

28mm Cyclos in EBS armor indicate the size and power of the Swarmaster. This phenomenal 7 piece resin kit is available now from Kryomek USA for only \$125.00! The Swarmaster will be an outstanding addition to any Sci Fi army. See the Kryomek:Hivestone book or our website for a full description of the Swarmaster's capabilities.

Kryomek-Sci Fi the better way!

Kryomek USA, 20 Attawan Road, Niantic, CT 06357 * 860.691.0013 * www.Kryomek.com * Master-Card/Visa/Pay Pal or check

20 QUESTIONS



Recently, I had the opportunity to pick the brain of Chris Clark of Magnificent Egos and below you'll see the result of the twenty questions with which he was peppered.

1. Who is Magnificent Egos?

We are a little itch in the back of my head that grew wildly out of control like a skin fungus. No, really, this all started when I was at Gen Con last summer. It was my first time there so I transformed into the biggest fanboy you can imagine. I was running around trying to meet all the industry people I could and discovered that quite a few were likable people and more than willing to stay in touch with me.

As it tuned out, the people I spent most of my time with were miniatures people. I spent quite a bit of time talking to Jim Johnson, Drew Williams, Kevin Contos and Clint Staples, and I spent a ridiculous amount of time hanging around Sue Wachowski and Jennifer Haley. Neither will ever let me live down painting Confrontation figures by dry-brushing with craft paint. I also met Jason Engle there and started an ongoing discussion about custom art work with him.

Well, I returned from Indy with a pocket full of business cards and so many miniatures that I actually had to purchase a new bag to get them all home in. As I gleefully unpacked and started assembling my new purchases (many still await in their boxes nearly a year later), my wife prayed that my obsession with miniatures had piqued. As I "played" with my large and growing collection, I realized there were things I would like to change about some of them. I also was continually running into the problem of having a thousand miniatures, but none that came close to player characters or important NPCs in my role playing games. I now had the contacts and the cash to get Jason to draw some pictures and some of the sculptors I knew to do some cus- **7**. tom stuff for me, and being obsessive and spoiled, I went for it. When I figured out I could sell a few figures online to cover my Deep inhale: Sandra Garrity, Chaz Elliott, Drew Williams, Gael cost, I set up my little company. When the response to our stuff became overwhelming, I decided that maybe we should do a few more and see what happened. Things just spiraled out of control from there. Thus, Magnificent Ego's.

What is your philosophy or guiding principle about 2. what kind of miniatures to make?

Our main goal is to be unique and barrier breaking while still appealing to the fantasy gamer and painter. I believe we still have a way to go to reach the pinnacle, but we are getting closer with each new design. Our philosophy with figure design is to make it as outrageous as you can, then take it up one more level. On the other side, I push the sculptors who work for me. We hand them detailed concept art and pages of guidelines. Then we tell them that what they have is considered the minimum for the piece and they are challenged to make it their own. The guide-

lines we give them do contain engineering specifications that need to be met by each piece, but most of the content is basic standards and suggested steps to free the sculptor to use their imagination as much as they like. For instance, rather than telling them what to do, we give them a list of what not to do which includes things like stereotypical gear, rank troops, basic monsters and static poses.

3. Speaking of sculpting philosophy and figure design, which current miniature gamers/enthusiasts do you see being most drawn to the ME line of figures, and why?

Well, I'm mainly hoping to catch the attention of the painters and hobbyist who collect, model and paint miniatures that ignite their imagination. I also hope to attract role-players with the character and style of our figures. I am not ignoring anyone group, but these two are my focus at the moment.

4. Are Magnificent Egos miniatures the precursor to a ME miniatures game or are they really intended for use in your favorite rpg or miniatures game, whatever that may be?

Yes!

5. Will there be Magnificent Egos rank & file troopers or just individual characters?

Yes and no. We are committed to making each piece we do unique and will never produce generic bowmen or spearmen for example. However, there is a game in the works that will allow for our characters to be grouped into small units for skirmishing and we will be producing support troops for this, only in the form of less experienced characters.

6. Lesser experienced character, hmm. Sounds sort of like a dungeon-crawl type game with parties of characters and hirelings. Close?

But no cigar. Actually, it's really too early for me to know.

Who are some of the sculptors that are working with Magnificent Egos?

Goumon, Sylvain Quirion, Tim Prow, Bobby Jackson, Jim Johnson, Kevin Contos, Todd Harris, Jason Wiebe, Gene Van Horne, Tom Mason, and the list keeps growing. Seriously, I have been blessed to get to work with such a tremendous group of talented people.

What made you want to start a miniatures com-8. pany?

Insanity? Megalomania? Selfish desire to see my own ideas brought to life? The world and my wife may never know.

9. What has the response been to Magnificent Egos so far?

It has really been great. Sales are not quite where I would like them to be, but that is never the case. However, fan support is

one taker, and he re-ordered within a few days.

interest from retailers and distributors in several countries and online and I've received shows of support from just about every miniature company in the US as well as a number of game pub- Absolutely. Bastion Bestiary figures are scheduled to release at lishers.

10. So, when will we see an aged human wizard in flowing robes wearing a pointy hat?

The answer is never. You will see a young wizard in no beard and wearing pants though. You might even see a war wizard in Yes. Every mage has a familiar. Every druid or ranger has an armor. But there will be nary a pointy hat to be found.

11. Any interesting horror stories about going into the miniature business that you can share with our readers?

Never get into a land war in Asia. Never go in against a Sicilian, when *death* is on the line. Never outsource your business when quality and time commitments are important to you. There As I said above, characters who would fit with mounts are being are some talented and honest people in this business, but there are also some hacks. Just be careful.

12. Since experiencing some "outsourcing" dilemmas early on what changes have taken place in the production of ME miniatures?

Well, everything is officially in-house. The only thing we don't do ourselves now is printing (and I even do some of that at home). That way we have full control from start to finish and can guarantee the highest quality and control on our own time tables.

13. Do you plan to do any sci-fi or modern era miniatures?

Will Steam-punk do for now?

14. Steam-punk? That will do very well...for starters ;) Any clues as to the first figure concept in this line of miniatures?

Well, he has a steam-powered arm...

15. Do you see ME figures being on the higher side of the price spectrum being a problem?

Not really. First off, the increase in metal prices has hit everyone. Price Creep will be a trend this year, I suspect. Second, we priced the way we did based on a couple of factors: we spend a great deal of time and money developing the figures before they come to production and we need to recoup our costs in fewer sales than a larger company might. That aside, I set our base prices by comparing our figures to character figures from popular games and don't see much discrepancy there. Also, you will find that our larger figures are very competitively priced. Our Malryte figure is the same price as some smaller figures put out by larger companies.

tremendous. I've received comments, compliments and orders Pretty simply. Last year, while I was still just a fanboy, I pesfrom seven different countries. When we opened for business, we tered Jim and Steve to find someone to make miniatures for them. started taking pre-orders and had a great showing. A few major They admitted that they were interested, but had not been able to problems slowed our production to a standstill, so we offered make a deal. When I decided to do my own figures, I just called refunds to those who were waiting for their minis. We had only Jim up and offered the partnership. He agreed and the rest is history to be made.

The industry seems to be welcoming us as well. We've gotten 17. Are there plans to increase the line of Bastion Press figures to include more of their monster types?

the rate of 4 every other month with two larger boxed sets, including a favorite monster, planned later this year.

18. Will it become standard for more characters to have sidekicks?

animal companion. Knights will come with mounted conversions. Lycanthropes with all of their stages... Maybe we should stop somewhere. We'll see how the Cappibarra familiar goes over.

19. Are you leaning more towards characters on foot versus those on mounts?

produced with mounted conversions. Look for our paladin at GenCon for our first release like this.

20. What are ME's plans for GenCon Indy this year?

We will have a 400ft booth celebrating our introduction. We will be premiering a number of new figures including two huge dragons, a new licensed line supporting a new game publisher and an miniature available only for Gen Con 2004 that is a conversion of one of our most popular pieces. We will also be presenting a manufacturers award at the painting competition. We will also be hosting quite a few talented sculptors in our booth doing demos. I don't want to give anything away, but the initials are SG, BJ, GV and one or two more.



The Magnificent Ego

Koyote, Assassin



16. How did the deal with Bastion Press come about?

Always 30% Off Cdn MSRP on GW Products All the Time!

Inline Mail order 30%

www.gc-minis.com

North America's Leading Internet Vendor of Games Workshop Products!

With the US/Cdn \$ Conversion, you can save up to 40% off the US MSRP everyday!





RANDOM TERRAIN PLACEMENT FOR CONFRONTATION

by Michael Tisdel

This system of random terrain placement is based on the system Each region must have at least one board edge in it. For example: published in De Bellus Multitudinous v 3.0.

TERRAIN PLACEMENT SEQUENCE

Here's the sequence for terrain placement. Details of each step are fender rolls a d6. The result is the covered later in this article.

- 1. Both players make an Aggression Roll to determine the Sector Placement invading force.
- 2. The invader first places a road, river, or objective terrain d6. If the result is 1,2, 3, or 4, piece.
- 3. The defender then selects a number of additional terrain pieces to deploy.
- 4. For each of these terrain pieces, the defender randomly determines the location of each piece.

AGGRESSION ROLL

The Aggression Roll is handled in the same way as the Tactical A new terrain piece may only be placed on top of a hill, other-Roll. Each player makes a Discipline test. The winner may wise re-roll the second d6. choose to be the invading force or the defending force.

The invader chooses which side of the table will be his and the the sector rolled. defender takes the opposite side.

INVADER'S TERRAIN PLACEMENT

The Invader is assumed to pick their route into the defender's country. The invader may place one of three types of terrain:

- * A river
- * A road
- * An objective

These pieces are placed according to the following restrictions.

River Placement

The river must be placed so it flows from one player's end of the Terrain is classified by the area it encompasses. A single element board to the other. It may curve back on itself and/or it may cut across the center of the board.

Road Placement

A road must be placed so it connects one player's end of the board to the other. Like a river, it may curve back on itself and/or The Defender nominates the total number of terrain elements he it may cut across the center of the board.

Objective Placement

If the scenario to be played has a physical objective, it must be elements he will deploy. placed in the geometric center of the board.

DEFENDER'S TERRAIN PLACEMENT

The Defender is assumed to pick the most defensible spot along the line of invasion.

The Defender selects a number of terrain pieces that he will deploy. He may choose not to deploy any terrain pieces. Note that the terrain pieces are chosen before any are put on the table.

The Defender divides the table up into six numbered regions.

Sector Selection

For each terrain piece, the Desector of the board where the piece must be deployed.

The Defender then rolls a second then the terrain piece must be placed so that it touches on of the edges of the sector. If the result is a 5 or 6, the piece must be placed inside the sector.

Ι	4
2	5
ß	6

Placement Restrictions

When placing a terrain piece, at least two-thirds of it must be in

If the Defender places a river, it must start from one of the neutral board edges. If the attacker did not place a river then the Defender's river must end at the opposite neutral board edge. If the attacker did place a river, then the Defender's river must end by connecting to the existing river.

OPTIONAL RULES

This section includes other rules for terrain placement. These do not have to be used with the rest of the random placement rules, but they add a little more character to the board.

Terrain Elements

of terrain is between 50 sq cm and 150 sq cm. An element of terrain that is less that 50 sq cm is considered a half an element while an element that is more than 150 sq cm is considered a double element.

will deploy instead of features. The defender may deploy two half elements as one of the terrain elements he will deploy. The Defender may deploy one double element for two of the terrain

Deploying Half Elements

Half elements must be deployed in pairs and in the same sector. The Defender rolls the sector as normal. Both half elements will be deployed in this sector. Roll a d6 for each half element to determine where it will be deployed in the sector.

Deploying Double Elements

Double elements must be deployed in adjacent sectors. The Defender rolls the sector as normal. Instead of rolling the location in the sector, the Defender rolls a d6 to randomly select the adjacent sector. The double element must be placed so that half of it is in each of these two sectors.

Terrain Types

Terrain is divided into the following general categories. Not that this is an expansion on the basic terrain types listed in the Confrontation rulebook.

<u>Difficult</u>: Difficult terrain reduces movement by half and may block line of site. Examples of difficult terrain include a rocky outcrop, a farm field in season, an orchard, a vineyard, or a swamp.

Rough: Rough terrain reduces movement by half but does not

block line of site. Examples of difficult terrain include a dier, a marsh, a plowed field, a graveyard or an area of brush.

<u>Linear</u>: Linear obstacles provide cover and reduce movement. If a linear obstacle is at least half as tall as a figure, then it must be climbed; otherwise it reduces movement by half. Examples of linear obstacles include a wall, a fence, a hedge, a rampart, or a bocage.

<u>Water</u>: A water obstacle may either reduce or block movement, depending on its depth. Bridges or fords may cross water obstacles. Examples of water obstacles include river, sea, pond, flooded marsh, or lake.

<u>Hill</u>: A hill is an obstacle that blocks line of sight and might reduce movement. A gentle hill does not reduce movement but a steep hill reduces movement by half. A hill may have a cliff side, which must be climbed.

<u>Road</u>: A road neither blocks line of sight nor reduces movement. If any other terrain feature is placed on a road, then the road cuts through that feature. Movement along the road through such a feature is not subject to movement reductions.

<u>Building</u>: A building is a man-made structure that blocks line of sight. Buildings may be entered or climbed. Buildings include shacks, mausoleums, shrines, temples, houses, forts, and ruins.

Required Terrain Types

Each race in Confrontation has a list of terrain types that characterize the area in which they

live. When a race is the Defender, they must include at least one piece of this type of terrain.

The list of the required terrain by race is given below:

- * Undead: Graveyard, ruin, or marsh.
- * Alchemists: Dier, hill (dune), wadi (linear), or sand (rough going).
- * Drunes: Rocky outcrop (difficult), hill, or woods.
- * Mid-Nor Dwarves: Rocky outcrop (difficult), ruin, or hill.
- * Tir-Na-Bor Dwarves: Hill, crag (difficult), road, or wall.
- * Wolfen: Wood, river, or hill.
- * Orc: Dier, wadi (linear), dune (hill), or sand (rough going).
- * Goblins: Woods, marsh, swamp, or hill.
- ^k Devourers: Woods, ruins, hill, or marsh.
- * Lions: Building, road, woods, or field.
- * Griffons: Shrine, road, wood, wall, or field.
- * Sessairs: Wood, river, or hill.



FIGURE SCULPTING



We get a lot of questions at the studio from visitors about how our models are made. It's a common question and one everyone who visits seems to want to see. Of course, looking at Thom's sculpting desk will irrevocably scar most curious onlookers so we generally prefer to simply tell them without the shocking visuals.

Thankfully, Thom documents all aspects of a miniatures progress (except his own) and we can now show someone who asks exactly how this is done. This may be one of those times a certain someone's anal retentiveness may actually pay off (he doesn't read this e-zine does he Mark?).

Rather than focus on an older model, we thought it would be fun to look at one of the "just released" models from the Chronopia line. This bad boy from the Devout army was wonderfully whipped up by our own sculptor/ teacher Matt Beauchamp. That's him at the left (the lower image).

So, without further adieu, let's look at the evolution of an evil model....

Getting Started:

The first thing you'll want to do is gather up your sculpting tools. There are many types of instruments that you will need, dental tools being the most prevalent. In addition to these you will need the items on the list to the left. The important thing to remember is that you will be taking small steps as your model evolves. That said, you will want to take it slow and use small amounts of the mixed putty.

Once you have gathered your tools you will need to examine your reference art. This is very important! The piece you end up with should be as close to the reference art as possible. For the Shadow Stalker, we have this wonderful work by Adrian Smith to work from. While the art is top notch, it could translate better into 3D with some adjustments in its pose. This is done at the armature phase.

ARMATURE PHASE

Twist the wire into a "stick man" and make sure that the feet end in straight points which you will embed in the cork. This cork will enable you to handle and position your piece as it develops without touching the model itself. As putty will retain finger prints, this is important. You do not need to add the arms at this point.

At this point, you should have some fun deciding how the pose will end up. Position the wire until you find that dynamic position you want.





What You Need to Get Started!

- 1) Copper or steel wire
- 2) Pliers and metal snips
- 3) Corks
- 4) Green Epoxy Putty (Kneadatite)
- 5) Brown Epoxy Putty
- (Titanium Kneadatite)
- 6) Various sculpting tools
- 7) Low temperature oven (desk lamp)
- 8) Refernce Art
- 9) PATIENCE!!!!

point. With some protruding wire, insert this end into the shoulder and build up the arm from the shoulder down to the wrist. You should also begin blocking in the head of the Stalker at this point too. (see pictures 3-A & B)

At this stage of the game it would be wise for you to check on the progress of your model. By this we mean making sure your model is in relative scale to other models of his same size. In the instance of the Shadow Stalker, Thom's directions were that he should be slightly larger than a human (Firstborn model) and smaller than a Dark Eyes Warrior (a Devout model).

You can see check came A.



how the scale out in picture 4-



THE DEVIL'S IN THE DETAILS!

Up until now, the Shadow Stalker project has been in the formative stages, with only rudimentary details. Now, having blocked in all the basics, it is time to focus on the details. The armor is added (note the use of the Titanium Kneadatite) and smoothed into position. By referencing the art constantly, it becomes obvious where the plates will need to go, where the protrusions must be, etc.

Once the armor is in position, you can go back with your green and add in some overlaid details. It is important at this point to keep the armor smooth and even. While the armor sections cure under the lamp, we turn our attention to the other hand, the one with the wicked weapons coming off the wrist, a Devout version of the X-Man Wolverine in my opinion.

Using a straight wire armature, the Titanium is added over the wires to make the blades. The green putty is used to block out a fist once this has set. In between the fist and the armor we go back and add more details to the putty. (see pictures 6-A, B & C) You'll note how closely Matt stayed to the drawing!

THE DEVIL YOU SAY!

Now that the details have been started, now comes the fun part, the part where the model starts to come to life. In Picture 7-A thru F, we see how these details evolve. Spikes are added to the armor, leg grieves molded into place, the loin cloth added into place, and the details to the face added.













[™]2004 Excelsior Entertainment

At this point make sure you have extra length on your arms, you'll see why shortly, and also make sure you have added in the extra joints a Shadow Stalker has in the legs.

Once you have the wire in the position you want, you will start adding putty to the wire frame. This is the only time when you can work with larger amounts of putty as the details are saved for later. You will want to block out the basic form of the model, adding in the basic musculature. (see picture 1-A)

While you are blocking out the body, you should also start on the sword. Taking a straight wire and bulking it up with Titanium Kneadatite, you will be able to get a jump start on the sword as well. Why a different kneadatite? Basically, the Titanium sets stronger and more rigidly and when filed (to create edges), it retains the shaping and holds the edge better than the green. (see picture 1-B)

LET THE BUILDING COMMENCE

Now its time to slow down with the amount of putty you are using. You'll want to add small amounts onto the bulked out model you have forming, small amounts that will set up the muscles and define your model. As you add putty and shape it into position, you will use some water to keep your tools wet and prevent them from pulling on your model (the putty does tend to get tacky).

Some modelers use saliva at this point (ugh!) to keep their tools from dragging on the putty. Thom prefers Vaseline. Whatever you find most convenient, make sure it handy.

In between applications of putty, place your model under your heat lamp. This allows the putty you worked with to set. Kneadatite sets when exposed to heat so you should always store it in a cool, dry place when you are not working on it. As most people never finish a model in one sitting, you will no doubt need to store your putty (at least for a short while).

ABOUT YOUR KNEADATITE: There are numerous types of Kneadatite on the market and sculpting is only one of the applications these two-part epoxies are used for. When sculpting models, we always recommend you use the **GREEN** epoxy for nearly all your work. Alternately, when you are working with weapons, vehicles and such, you will want the added rigidity of the **TITANIUM**. We <u>never</u> recommend you use the **BLUE** Kneadatite for modeling as it never really gets rigid and hence will not support paint all that well.

When you get to the ankles you should start creating the feet. It will spread out over the cork as if this was the ground beneath its feet. Another thing to remember is that the back of the model will be wearing a great cape. Because of this you need not spend a lot of time sculpting the details on the back, you will only be covering them up later. (see pictures 2-A, B & C)

Once you have this level of work completed you may start adding on the arms. Again, you will want to not worry about their length at this











[™]2004 Excelsior Entertainment

This is a fun period, and as I am told, some of the most rewarding in the sculpting process. While the new details cure, our attention turns back to the sword and wrist blades, adding more details to those.

Now is a good time to add in the cape, since it covers so much of the back side of the model the cape will determine what details are really needed in the wrist and arms. The cape is also an important piece as the fluidity transmitted in the cape is important to reinforcing the dynamic position of the model (or at least that's the sculptor-babble Thom tells us).





FINAL PRODUCT (Note left hnd is attached for the photo only)





Here are some tips Matt suggested while doing this piece.

- 1) Use small amounts of putty (pea-sized)
- Mix putty and then let set for 5 minutes before applying to the miniature.
- Work from the inside out (muscles, skin, clothes, armor, then fine details)
- Use a heat lamp to cure putty.
- 5) Multi-task whenever possible.
- 6) Create definiteyion with differences in raised detail.
- 7) Strive for variation of textures (smooth, fur, scales, etc)
- 8) Remember to be patient!













¹¹²2004 Excelsior Entertainment